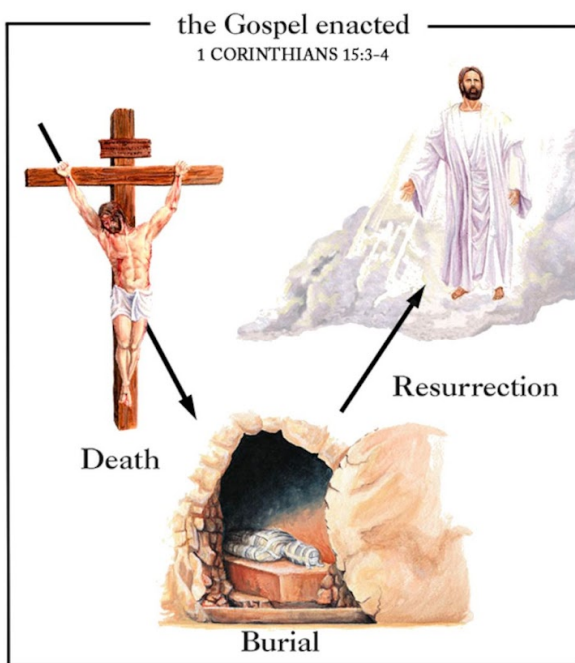


The Gospel of Jesus Christ



David Michael Curtis

The Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God



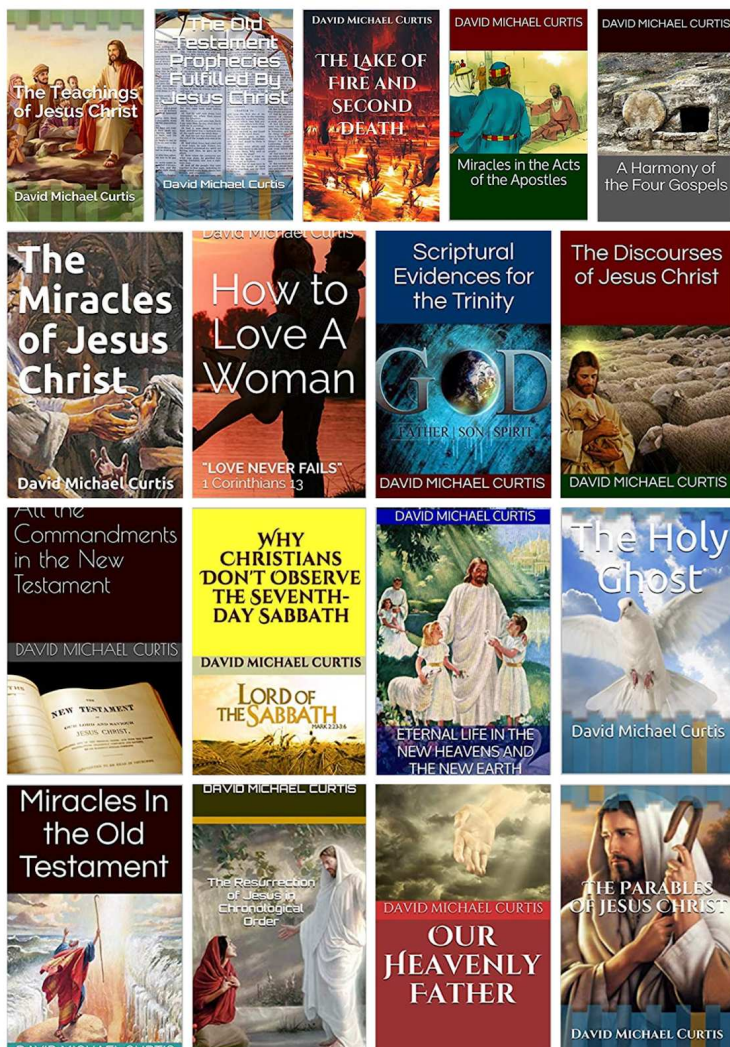
*This eBook may be shared freely. Do not sell.
If you desire a copy in print, please use the link below.*

© Copyright David Michael Curtis, All Rights Reserved
2034 NW Genes Little Acres Ave
Arcadia Florida, United States of America, 34266

AVAILABLE ON KINDLE, AND IN PRINT ON [AMAZON.COM](https://www.amazon.com)

amazon books

By David Michael Curtis
On Kindle & in Print



<https://www.amazon.com/stores/David-Michael-Curtis/author/B08DQ8739N>



Free eBooks

By David Michael Curtis

<u>Modern Christianity vs The Holy KJV Bible</u>	<u>Roman Catholicism vs The Holy KJV Bible</u>
Apostasy, Sins unto Death Baptism Saves Christ, Titles & Worship of Church, One Universal Death—Immortal Souls Election, & Predestination Eternal Life Evangelism Faith, Once Delivered False Prophets Forgiveness God, the Father God, the Holy Ghost God, the Son God, the Trinity Good Works, Salvation Through Hell—Eternal Fire Idolatry Marriage & Family Michael, & His Angels Musical Instruments Original Sin The Gospel of Jesus Christ The Law of God The Lord's Supper The Prayer Book of Scripture Promises The Second Coming of Christ The Seven-Year Tribulation & more....	Baptism Saves Church, Catholic-One Universal Death—Immortal Souls Election, & Predestination Eternal Life Evangelism Faith, Once Delivered False Prophets Forgiveness God, the Father God, the Holy Ghost God, the Son God, the Trinity Good Works, Salvation Through Hell—Eternal Fire Marriage & Family Mass, Transubstantiation Michael, & His Angels Mortal Sins Musical Instruments Original Sin Prayer Book The Gospel of Jesus Christ The Law of God The Pope The Second Coming of Christ Venerating Saints Venerating Statues & more....

About the Author, David Michael Curtis (1974-Present)



I am a sinner saved by the grace of God. I have been baptized and I confess that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. I trust in Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of my sins, and the gift of eternal life. I was born in Roseburg, Oregon. I became a Christian at age 19 in 1993. Over the next 7 years, I wore out the bindings of 11 KJV Bibles. Using my own money, I conducted my first evangelistic crusade in 1999. I taught the Bible on the radio 5 days a week on K.O.R.E. Springfield OR (2000-2002). I sold KJV Bibles and children's character-building books door to door in Washington, Oregon, California, Texas, Kansas, Georgia, Tennessee, and New York (1999-2007). I was a volunteer chaplain for a maximum-security prison in Northern California (2005-2007). I have owned/managed 75+ Christian websites since 2001. I was General Publication Manager for Harvestime Books (an international Christian publishing house), from 2008-2010. I have served the church as an elder, a new believers class teacher, and a vacation Bible school teacher.

The tallest trees in the world are the Redwoods in Northern California. The Redwoods share a single network of roots; this root system connects **all** the Redwoods trees together. Which means, the Redwoods forest is also the largest single living organism in the world.

Imagine that each doctrine of the Bible is a giant Redwood tree supported by 30-40 roots (Bible verses). Examine the neighboring doctrines that share a root system (Bible verses) with that doctrine. Understand that under its surface, all the doctrines are connected together by one massive root system within the Bible. My books *show how the various doctrines interconnect and share the same roots, and how they support and depend on each other.*

My books use the Bible as its own interpreter, providing all the verses on whichever doctrine being discussed, topically arranged, without commentary. Christ is the **only** Teacher you need. He promised that you will know the truth and the truth will set you free.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	6
Jesus Christ is Jehovah God	8
Jesus Christ is the Creator of the Heavens & the Earth	26
Prophecies Concerning Jesus Christ	32
Jesus Christ, the Son of God—Believe & Confess	66
The KING of Kings Over Heavens & Earth, is Jesus Christ	75
The Lamb of God, Without Blemish, And Without Spot	85
The Death of Christ	88
The Cross, Christ's One Time Atoning Sacrifice	93
Christ Suffered "Once," Not Daily	95
This Do In Remembrance Of Me	96
The Resurrection of Jesus Christ	97
The Ascension of Jesus Christ	109
The High Priest Over the Church, Is Jesus Christ	114
The Only Mediator Between God & Men, is Jesus Christ	123
The Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ	125
All Have Sinned, There Is None That Doeth Good	129
God Justifies the Ungodly	132
The Throne Of Grace	137
"Believe the Gospel" – Faith	150
"Repent!" What is Repentance?	174
"Be Converted, that Your Sins may be Blotted Out"	189
"God be Merciful to Me a Sinner" – Confessing Sin	195
"In the Name of Jesus Christ," – Confessing Christ	202
"Be Baptized Every One of You," – Baptism	207
"For the Remission of Sins," – Forgiveness	220
"Ye Shall Receive the Gift of the Holy Ghost"	230
"Baptism with the Holy Ghost"	235
"Ye Were Sealed with that Holy Spirit of Promise"	238
"Except a Man Be Born of Water and of the Spirit"	240
Reconciliation with God	248
The Atonement	266
Salvation	278
Love to God	301
Love to Man	308

Grace is Not Merited Through Rituals, Ordinances, & Holy Days, Etc.	325
Making the Word of God of None Effect through Tradition	325
Trusting in Religious Works for Salvation, Makes Void the Gospel	326
Lord, Lord, Have We Not Done Many Wonderful Works?	334
Not By Works Of Righteousness Which We Have Done	335
Glory To God Alone	337
Index	343

Jesus Christ is Jehovah God

As Jehovah.!

Isaiah 40:3. The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

Matthew 3:3. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

As Jehovah Of Glory.

Psalms 24:7. Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

Psalms 24:10. Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

1 Corinthians 2:8. Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

James 2:1. My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons.

As Jehovah, Our RIGHTEOUSNESS.

Jeremiah 23:5-6. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

1 Corinthians 1:30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

As Jehovah, Above All.

Psalms 97:9. For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

John 3:31. He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

As Jehovah, The First And The Last.

Isaiah 41:4. Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? **I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I *am* he.**

Isaiah 44:6. Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; **I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is no God.***

Isaiah 48:12-13. Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; **I *am* he; I *am* the first, I also *am* the last.** Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

Revelation 1:8. **I *am* Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending,** saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Revelation 1:11. Saying, **I *am* Alpha and Omega, the first and the last:** and, **What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.**

Revelation 1:17. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, **Fear not; I *am* the first and the last:**

Revelation 22:13. **I *am* Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.**

As Jehovah's Fellow And Equal.

Zechariah 13:7. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

Philippians 2:6. Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

As Jehovah Of Hosts.

Isaiah 6:1-3. In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts: the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

John 12:41. These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

Isaiah 8:13-14. Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and *let him be* your fear, and *let him be* your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

1 Peter 2:8. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

As Jehovah, The Shepherd.

Psalms 23:1. ¶ A Psalm of David. The LORD *is* my shepherd; I shall not want.

John 10:11. **I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.**

John 10:14. **I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.**

Isaiah 40:11. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.

Hebrews 13:20. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

As Jehovah, For Whose Glory All Things Were Created.

Proverbs 16:4. The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

Colossians 1:16. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

As Jehovah, The Messenger of the Covenant.

Malachi 3:1. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

Mark 1:2. As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

Luke 2:27. And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

Invoked As Jehovah.

Joel 2:32. And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

Acts 2:21. And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

1 Corinthians 1:2. Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

1 Corinthians 12:3. Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and *that* **no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.**

As The Eternal God And Creator.

Psalm 102:24-27. I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations. Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed: But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

Hebrews 1:8. But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

Hebrews 1:10-12. And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment; And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

As The Mighty God.

Isaiah 9:6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

As The Great God And Saviour.

Hosea 1:7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

Titus 2:13. Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

As The Saviour

Isaiah 43:3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

Isaiah 43:11 I, *even* I, *am* the LORD; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

Isaiah 45:21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me.

Isaiah 49:26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

Isaiah 60:16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

Hosea 13:4 Yet I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

Luke 2:11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

Philippians 3:20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

As God Over All.

Psalms 45:6-7 Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

As The True God.

Jeremiah 10:10. But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

1 John 5:20. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

As God The Word.

John 1:1. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

As God, The Judge.

Ecclesiastes 12:14. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

1 Corinthians 4:5. Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

2 Corinthians 5:10. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

2 Timothy 4:1. I charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

As Emmanuel.

Isaiah 7:14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Matthew 1:23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

As KING Of Kings And LORD Of Lords.

Daniel 10:17. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

Revelation 1:5. And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

Revelation 17:14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

As The Holy One.

1 Samuel 2:2. *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

Acts 3:14. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

As The Lord From Heaven.

1 Corinthians 15:47. The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

As Lord of the Sabbath.

Genesis 2:3. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

Matthew 12:8. *For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.*

As Lord Of All.

Acts 10:36. The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

Romans 10:11-13. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

As Son Of God.

Matthew 26:63-67. But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, *Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.* Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death. Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote *him* with the palms of their hands,

As The Only-Begotten Son of the Father.

John 1:14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

John 3:16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

John 3:18. He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

1 John 4:9. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

His Blood Is Called The Blood Of God.

Acts 20:28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which **he hath purchased with his own blood.**

As One With The Father.

John 10:30. I and *my* Father are one.

John 12:45. And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

John 14:7-10. If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father? Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

John 17:10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

As Sending The Spirit, Equally With The Father.

John 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

John 15:26 ¶ But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

As Entitled To Equal Honor With The Father.

John 5:23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

As Owner Of All Things, Equally With The Father.

John 16:15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

As Unrestricted by the Law of the Sabbath, Equally With The Father.

John 5:17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, *My Father* worketh hitherto, and I work.

As The Source Of Grace, Equally With The Father.

1 Thessalonians 3:11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

2 Thessalonians 2:16-17. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

As Unsearchable, Equally With The Father.

Proverbs 30:4. Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?

Matthew 11:27. All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

As Creator Of All Things.

Isaiah 40:28. Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no searching of his understanding.

John 1:3. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

Colossians 1:16. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

Hebrews 1:2. Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

As Supporter And Preserver Of All Things.

Nehemiah 9:6. Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

Colossians 1:17. And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

Hebrews 1:3. Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

As Possessed of the Fulness of the GodHead.

Colossians 2:9. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

Hebrews 1:3. Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

As Raising The Dead.

John 5:21. For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

John 6:40. And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

John 6:54. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

As Raising Himself From The Dead.

John 2:19. Jesus answered and said unto them, **Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.**

John 10:18. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

As Eternal.

Isaiah 9:6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Micah 5:2. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

John 1:1. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

Colossians 1:17. And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

Hebrews 1:8-10. But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

Revelation 1:8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

As Omnipresent.

Matthew 18:20. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Matthew 28:20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

John 3:13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

As Omnipotent.

Psalms 45:3. Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

Philippians 3:21. Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Revelation 1:8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

As Omniscient.

John 16:30. Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

John 21:17. He saith unto him the third time, *Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me?* Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, *Lovest thou me?* And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, *Feed my sheep.*

As Discerning The Thoughts of the Heart.

1 Kings 8:39. Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

Luke 5:22. But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, *What reason ye in your hearts?*

Ezekiel 11:5. And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one* of them.

John 2:24-25. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*, And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

As Unchangeable.

Malachi 3:6. For *I am* the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Hebrews 1:12. And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

Hebrews 13:8. Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

As Having Power To Forgive Sins.

Colossians 3:13. Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

Mark 2:7. Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

Mark 2:10. But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

As Giver Of Pastors to the Church.

Jeremiah 3:15. And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

Ephesians 4:11-13. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

As Husband of the Church.

Isaiah 54:5. For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

Ephesians 5:25-32. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. ...

Isaiah 62:5. For *as* a young man marieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoice over thee.

Revelation 21:2. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

Revelation 21:9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

As The Object Of Divine Worship.

Acts 7:59. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

2 Corinthians 12:8-9. For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. And he said unto me, *My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness*. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

As The Object Of Faith.

Psalms 2:12. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

1 Peter 2:6. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

Jeremiah 17:5. Thus saith the LORD; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

Jeremiah 17:7. Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

God, Redeems And Purifies The Church To Himself.

Revelation 5:9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Titus 2:14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

As God, He Presents The Church To Himself.

Ephesians 5:27. That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Jude 24-25. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Saints Live To Him As God.

Romans 6:11. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Galatians 2:19. For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

2 Corinthians 5:15. And *that* he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

Acknowledged By His Apostles.

John 20:28. And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

Acknowledged by the Old Testament Saints.

Genesis 17:1. And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, *I am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

Genesis 48:15. And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

Genesis 32:24-30. And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob. ...

Hosea 12:3-5. He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God: 4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* Bethel, and there he spake with us; 5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his memorial.

Judges 6:22-24. And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face. And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovahshalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

Judges 13:21-22 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

Jesus Christ is the Creator of the Heavens & the Earth

God Created The Heaven And The Earth.

Genesis 1:1. ¶ In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

by the Word of the Lord Were The Heavens Made.

Psalms 33:6. By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

by the Word Of God The Heavens Were Of Old.

2 Peter 3:5. For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

The Word Was With God, And The Word Was God.

John 1:1. ¶ In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

All Things Were Made By Him, (The Word).

John 1:3. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

The Word Was Made Flesh, And Dwelt Among Us.

John 1:14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

The World Was Made By Him, (The Word).

John 1:10. He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

God, Created All Things By Jesus Christ.

Ephesians 3:9. And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

For He Spake, And It Was Done.

Psalms 33:9. For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

For He Commanded, And They Were Created.

Psalms 148:5. Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

The Worlds Were Framed by the Word Of God.

Hebrews 11:3. Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

Things Seen Were Not Made Of Things Which Do Appear.

Hebrews 11:3. Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

Thou O My God, Laid The Foundation of the Earth.

Psalms 102:24-25. I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations. Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

Thou, Lord, Hast Laid The Foundation of the Earth.

Hebrews 1:10-12. And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment; And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

His Son, By Whom Also He Made The Worlds.

Hebrews 1:2-3. Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

His Son, Upholding All Things by the Word Of His Power.

Hebrews 1:2-3. Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

The Holy One Of Israel Saith, "I Have Made The Earth."

Isaiah 45:11-12. ¶ Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me. I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

God Himself Formed The Earth And Made It.

Isaiah 45:18. For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else.

By Him Were All Things Created.

Colossians 1:16-17. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

All Things Created, Visible And Invisible.

Colossians 1:16-17. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

By Him All Things Consist.

Colossians 1:16-17. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

He That Built All Things Is God.

Hebrews 3:3-4. For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God.

Thou Hast Created All Things.

Revelation 4:11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

For Thy Pleasure They Are And Were Created.

Revelation 4:11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

Him That Liveth For Ever And Ever.

Revelation 10:6. And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

The Living God, Which Made Heaven, And Earth.

Acts 14:15. And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

Clearly Seen, Understood by the Things That Are Made.

Romans 1:20. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

Worship Him That Made Heaven, And Earth.

Revelation 14:7. Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Prophecies Concerning Jesus Christ

Concerning His Birth

1. Born of the Seed Of Woman

Be of the offspring of the woman; shall bruise the serpent's head

Prophesied

Genesis 3:14-15. ¶ And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Hebrews 2:14. ¶ Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

1 John 3:8. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

Fulfilled

Galatians 4:4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

2. Born Of A Virgin

Prophesied

Isaiah 7:14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Fulfilled

Matthew 1:18-25. Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

3. Seed Of Abraham

Prophesied

Genesis 17:7-8 ¶ And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

Genesis 26:3-4 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father; And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

Fulfilled

Matthew 1:1. The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

Matthew 1:17. So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

Galatians 3:16. Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

Galatians 3:29. And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Hebrews 2:16. For verily he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

All nations shall be blessed through Abraham

Genesis 18:17-18. And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

Genesis 22:18. And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

4. Seed Of Isaac

Prophesied

Genesis 21:12. And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

Fulfilled

Matthew 1:17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

Luke 3:34. Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

5. Seed Of Jacob

Prophesied

Numbers 24:17. I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

Fulfilled

Luke 3:34. Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,

6. Seed Of David

Prophesied

Jeremiah 23:5. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

Fulfilled

Luke 3:31. Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,

7. Tribe Of Judah

Prophesied

Genesis 49:10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

Fulfilled

Revelation 5:5. And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

8. Family Line Of Jesse

Prophesied

Isaiah 11:1. And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

Fulfilled

Luke 3:32. Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson,

9. Born In Bethlehem

Prophesied

Micah 5:2. But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

Fulfilled

Matthew 2:1-6. Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

10. Herod Kills The Children

Prophesied

Jeremiah 31:15. Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

Fulfilled

Matthew 2:16-18. Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

Concerning His Nature

11. He Pre-existed Creation

Prophesied

Micah 5:2. But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

Fulfilled

1 Peter 1:20. Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

12. He Shall Be Called Lord

Prophesied

Psalms 110:1. A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

Fulfilled

Acts 2:36. Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

13. Called Immanuel (God With Us)

Prophesied

Isaiah 7:14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Fulfilled

Matthew 1:22-23. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

14. Prophet

Prophesied

Deuteronomy 18:18-19. I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

Fulfilled

Acts 3:18-25. But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

15. Priest

Prophesied

Psalm 110:4. The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

Fulfilled

Hebrews 5:5-6. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

16. Judge

Prophesied

Isaiah 33:22. For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.

Fulfilled

John 5:22-23. For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

17. King

Prophesied

Psalms 2:6. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

Fulfilled

John 18:33-37 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews? Jesus answered him, *Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?* Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? Jesus answered, *My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.* Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, *Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.*

18. Anointed by the Spirit

Prophesied

Isaiah 11:2. And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

Fulfilled

Matthew 3:16-17. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

19. His Zeal For God

Prophesied

Psalm 69:9. For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

Fulfilled

John 2:15-17. And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that sold doves, **Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.** And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

Concerning His Ministry

20. Preceded By A Messenger

Prophesied

Isaiah 40:3. The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

Fulfilled

Matthew 3:1-3. In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

21. to begin In Galilee

Prophesied

Isaiah 9:1-2. Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Fulfilled

Matthew 4:12-17. Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee; And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up. From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

22. Ministry Of Miracles

Prophesied

Isaiah 35:5-6. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

Fulfilled

Matthew 9:35. And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.;

Matthew 11:4. Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

23. Teacher Of Parables

Prophesied

Psalms 78:1-4. Maschil of Asaph. Give ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth. I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old: Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

Fulfilled

Matthew 13:34-35. All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

24. He Was To Enter The Temple

Prophesied

Malachi 3:1. Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

Fulfilled

Matthew 21:10-12. And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee. And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

25. Enter Jerusalem On Donkey

Prophesied

Zechariah 9:9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Fulfilled

Matthew 21:1-7. And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, Saying unto them, *Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me. And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.* All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them, And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

26. Stone Of Stumbling To Jews

Prophesied

Isaiah 28:16. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.;

Psalms 118:22. The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

Fulfilled

1 Peter 2:6-8. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

27. Light To Gentiles

Prophesied

Isaiah 49:6. And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

Fulfilled

Acts 13:46-48. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth. And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

Concerning The Day Jesus Was Crucified

28. Betrayed By A Friend

Prophesied

Psalm 41:9. Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

Fulfilled

John 13:18-27 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me. Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, *Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.* Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake. He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it? Jesus answered, *He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it.* And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son of Simon.* And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, *That thou doest, do quickly.*

29. Sold For Thirty Pieces Of Silver

Prophesied

Zechariah 11:12. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

Fulfilled

Matthew 26:14-15. Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

30. Thirty Pieces Thrown In Temple

Prophesied

Zechariah 11:13. And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:3-5. Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

31. Thirty Pieces Buys Potters Field

Prophesied

Zechariah 11:13. And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:6-10. And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value; And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

32. Forsaken By His Disciples

Prophesied

Zechariah 13:7. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

Fulfilled

Mark 14:27. And Jesus saith unto them, *All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.*

Mark 14:50. And they all forsook him, and fled.

33. Accused By False Witnesses

Prophesied

Psalms 35:11. False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

Psalms 35:20-21. For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land. Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

Fulfilled

Matthew 26:59-61. Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

34. Silent Before Accusers

Prophesied

Isaiah 53:7. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:12-14. And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

35. Wounded And Bruised

Prophesied

Isaiah 53:4-6. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

Fulfilled

1 Peter 2:21-25. For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously: Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

36. Beaten And Spit Upon

Prophesied

Isaiah 50:6. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

Fulfilled

Matthew 26:67-68. Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands, Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

37. Mocked

Prophesied

Psalms 22:6-8. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying, He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:27-31. Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers. And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

38. Fell Under The Cross

Prophesied

Psalm 109:24-25. My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness. I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shook their heads.

Fulfilled

John 19:17. And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha;

Luke 23:26. And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

39. Hands And Feet Pierced

Prophesied

Psalm 22:16. For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

Fulfilled

John 20:24-28. But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, **Peace be unto you.** Then saith he to Thomas, **Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.** And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

40. Crucified With Thieves

Prophesied

Isaiah 53:12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:38. Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

41. Prayed For Enemies

Prophesied

Isaiah 53:12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Fulfilled

Luke 23:34. Then said Jesus, **Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.** And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

42. Rejected By His Own People

Prophesied

Isaiah 53:3. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Fulfilled

John 19:14-15. And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

43. Hated Without Cause

Prophesied

Psalms 69:4. They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.

Fulfilled

John 15:25. But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

44. Friends Stood Aloof

Prophesied

Psalm 38:11. My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

Fulfilled

Luke 22:54. Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

Luke 23:49. And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

45. People Wag Their Heads

Prophesied

Psalm 22:7. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

Psalm 109:25. I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shaked their heads.

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:39. And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

46. People Stared At Him

Prophesied

Psalms 22:17. I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

Fulfilled

Luke 23:35. And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

47. Cloths Divided And Gambled For

Prophesied

Psalms 22:18. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

Fulfilled

John 19:23-24. Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

48. Became Very Thirsty

Prophesied

Psalm 22:15. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

Fulfilled

John 19:28. After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, **I thirst.**

49. Gall And Vinegar Offered Him

Prophesied

Psalm 69:21. They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:34. They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

50. His Forsaken Cry

Prophesied

Psalms 22:1. To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:46. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, *Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?* that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

51. Committed Himself To God

Prophesied

Psalms 31:5. Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

Fulfilled

Luke 23:46. And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, *Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit:* and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

52. Bones Not Broken

Prophesied

Psalm 34:20. He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

Fulfilled

John 19:32-36. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

53. Heart Broken

Prophesied

Psalm 69:20. Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

Psalm 22:14. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

Fulfilled

John 19:34. But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

54. His Side Pierced

Prophesied

Zechariah 12:10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Fulfilled

John 19:34. But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

John 19:37. And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

55. Darkness Over The Land

Prophesied

Amos 8:9. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

Fulfilled

Luke 23:44-45. And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

56. Buried In Rich Man's Tomb

Prophesied

Isaiah 53:9. And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Fulfilled

Matthew 27:57-60. When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

Concerning His Resurrection & Ascension

57. Raised From The Dead

Prophesied

Psalm 16:8-11. I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope. For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

Fulfilled

Acts 2:24-31. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance. Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

58. Begotten As Son Of God

Prophesied

Psalms 2:7. I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

Fulfilled

Acts 13:32-35. And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

59. Ascended To Heaven

Prophesied

Psalms 68:18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.

Fulfilled

Ephesians 4:8-10. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

John 3:13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.

60. Seated Beside God

Prophesied

Psalms 110:1. A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

Fulfilled

Hebrews 1:3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

Hebrews 1:13. But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

Jesus Christ, the Son of God—Believe & Confess

Mark 1:1 ¶ The beginning of the gospel of **Jesus Christ, the Son of God**;

John 20:31 But these are written, **that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God**; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

“Some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.” Acts 28:23-28

God Declared That Jesus Christ Is His Son

Matthew 3:17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, **this is my beloved Son**, in whom I am well pleased.

Matthew 17:5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, **this is my beloved Son**, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

John 1:18 No man hath seen God at any time; **the only begotten Son**, which is in the bosom of the Father, **He hath declared Him**.

Hebrews 1:5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, **thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee?** and again, **I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?**

Hebrews 1:8 **But unto the Son he saith, thy throne, o God, is for ever and ever:** a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

Confess Jesus Christ Before Men

Matthew 10:32 Whosoever therefore shall **confess me before men**, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

Luke 12:8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

Romans 1:3-4 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was **made of the seed of David according to the flesh**; And declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

Romans 10:9-10 That if **thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus**, and shalt *believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead*, **thou shalt be saved**. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and **with the mouth confession is made unto salvation**.

Romans 14:11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and **every tongue shall confess to God**.

Philippians 2:11 And *that* **every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord**, to the glory of God the Father.

1 John 4:2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: **Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God**:

1 John 4:15 Whosoever shall confess that **Jesus is the Son of God**, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

Examples Of Saved People Confessing Christ

Matthew 14:33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth **thou art the Son of God**.

Matthew 16:16 And Simon Peter answered and said, **Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God**.

Matthew 27:54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, **Truly this was the Son of God**.

Mark 8:29 And he saith unto them, **But whom say ye that I am?** And Peter answereth and saith unto him, **Thou art the Christ**.

Mark 15:39 And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, **Truly this man was the Son of God**.

John 1:34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

John 1:49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, **thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel**.

John 6:69 And **we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God**.

John 9:35-38 ¶ Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said

unto him, **Dost thou believe on the Son of God?** He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? And Jesus said unto him, **Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.** And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

John 11:27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: **I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God,** which should come into the world

John 20:28-29 And Thomas answered and said unto him, **My Lord and my God.** Jesus saith unto him, **Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.**

Acts 8:37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, **I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.**

Acts 9:19-22 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. And straightway **he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.** But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests? But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, **proving that this is very Christ.**

Jesus Made A Good Confession Before Caiaphas

Matthew 26:63-64 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, **Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**

Jesus Quoted From The Prophecy of “The Son of Man”

Daniel 7:13-14 I saw in the night visions, and, **behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.** And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: **his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.**

Jesus Made A Good Confession Before Pontius Pilate

John 18:33-36 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, **Art thou the King of the Jews?** Jesus answered him, *Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?* Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? **Thine own nation** and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? Jesus answered, **My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.**

1 Timothy 6:12-13 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and **hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.** ¶ I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;*

2 Timothy 1:8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

The Martyrs of Jesus Died Making A Good Confession

Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and **by the word of their testimony;** and they loved not their lives unto the death.

1 John 5:5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but **he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?**

1 John 5:20 And we know that **THE SON OF GOD IS COME**, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even **IN HIS SON JESUS CHRIST.** This is the true God, and eternal life.

Caiaphas, And The Chief Priests, Denied Jesus Christ Was King—The Son Of God

Matthew 26:63-65 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, *Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.* **Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.**

John 19:15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, **Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.**

John 19:21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, **Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.**

The Pharisees, And Crowds Of Jews, Denied Jesus Christ Was King—The Son Of God

Matthew 9:3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, **This *man* blasphemeth.**

Luke 5:21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, **Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?**

John 10:33 The Jews answered him, saying, **For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy;** and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

John 10:36 **Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?**

John 18:40 Then cried they all again, saying, **Not this man, but Barabbas.** Now Barabbas was a robber.

Acts 3:13-14 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the **God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate,** when he was determined to let *him* go. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

He That Denieth That Jesus is the Christ Is Antichrist

Luke 12:9 **But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.**

1 John 2:22-23 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? **He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.**

1 John 4:3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

Jesus Will Deny Those Guilty Of Denying Him.

Matthew 10:33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

2 Timothy 2:12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

Denying Jesus Leads To Swift Destruction.

2 Peter 2:1 ¶ But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

Jude 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

Jude 15 ¶ To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

He That Believeth Not The Son Shall Not See Life; But The Wrath Of God Abideth On Him

John 3:18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

John 3:36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

Repent And Believe The Gospel Of Jesus Christ

Matthew 21:32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

3000 Unbelievers, Hear The Gospel, Repent and Believe Jesus Christ Is the Risen Son of God

Acts 2:37-41 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, **Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.** For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. **Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.**

Whosoever Believeth That Jesus is the Christ Is Born Of God

1 John 5:1 ¶ Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

God Promised To Give A New Heart

Ezekiel 36:26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

Ask God To Change Your Stony Heart Of Unbelief

Romans 10:9-13 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, **and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead**, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, **Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.** For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

After That Ye Believed, Ye Were Sealed

Ephesians 1:13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also **after that ye believed, ye were sealed** with that holy Spirit of promise,

This Change Cannot Be Made By Will Power

John 1:12-13 But as many as **received him**, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that **believe on his name**: Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, **but of God**.

God is the Only One That Can Give The New Birth

John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, *Verily, verily, I say unto thee*, **Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God**.

John 3:5-6 Jesus answered, *Verily, verily, I say unto thee*, **Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God**. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and **that which is born of the Spirit is spirit**.

John 6:44-45 **No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him**: and I will raise him up at the last day. It is written in the prophets, And **they shall be all taught of God**. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath **learned of the Father**, cometh unto me.

Ask – Receive, Seek – Find, Knock – It Will Be Opened

Ask God to change your mind, to give you a new heart, to cause you to believe all that this booklet has revealed to you about Jesus Christ.

Matthew 7:7-8 ¶ **Ask**, and it shall be given you; **seek**, and ye shall find; **knock**, and it shall be opened unto you: For every one that **asketh** receiveth; and he that **seeketh** findeth; and to him that **knocketh** it shall be opened.

John 14:13-14 And **whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do**, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask **any thing in my name, I will do it**.

Create In Me A Clean Heart, O God.

Psalms 51:1-13 ¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me. Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom. ¶ Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free spirit. *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

The KING of Kings Over Heavens & Earth, is Jesus Christ

Jehovah Himself is the King Of Israel.

According To Isaiah.

Isaiah 44:6. Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God.

The Gospel According To Matthew.

Matthew 1:6. And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

Matthew 2:2. Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

Matthew 27:11. And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, **Thou sayest.**

Matthew 27:29. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

Matthew 27:37. And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

The Gospel According To Mark.

Mark 15:2. And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, **Thou sayest *it*.**

Mark 15:9. But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

Mark 15:12. And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

Mark 15:18. And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

Mark 15:26. And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

Mark 15:32. Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

The Gospel According To Luke.

Luke 19:38. Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

Luke 23:2-3. And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King. And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

Luke 23:37. And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

Luke 23:38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

The Gospel According To John.

John 1:49. Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

John 6:15. When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

John 12:13. Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

John 12:15. Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

John 18:33. Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

John 18:37. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, *Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.*

John 18:39. But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

John 19:3. And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

John 19:12. And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.

John 19:14-15. And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

John 19:19. And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

John 19:21. Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

According to the Apostle Paul.

1 Timothy 1:17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

1 Timothy 6:15. Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

According To John On The Isle Of Patmos.

Revelation 17:14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

Revelation 19:16. And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Foretold.

Numbers 24:17. I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

Psalms 2:6. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

Psalms 45. My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever. Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. ...

Isaiah 9:7. Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

Jeremiah 23:5. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

Micah 5:2. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

Glorious.

Psalms 24:7-10. Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle. 9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

1 Corinthians 2:8. Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

James 2:1. My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons.

Supreme.

Psalms 89:27. Also I will make him *my* firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

Revelation 1:5. And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

Revelation 19:16. And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Sits In The Throne Of God.

Revelation 3:21. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

Sits On The Throne Of David.

Isaiah 9:7. Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

Ezekiel 37:24-25. And David my servant *shall be* king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

Is King Of Zion.

Psalms 2:6. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

Isaiah 52:7. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

Zechariah 9:9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Matthew 21:5. Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

John 12:12-15. On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord. And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

Has A Righteous Kingdom.

Psalms 45:6. Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

Hebrews 1:8-9. But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

Has An Everlasting Kingdom.

Daniel 2:44. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

Daniel 7:14. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

Luke 1:33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

Has A Universal Kingdom.

Psalms 2:8. Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

Psalms 72:8. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

Zechariah 14:9. And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

Revelation 11:15. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

His Kingdom Not Of This World.

John 18:36. Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

Saints, The Subjects Of.

Colossians 1:13. Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of his dear Son:

Revelation 15:3. And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

Saints Receive A Kingdom From.

Luke 22:29-30. And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

ACKNOWLEDGED BY

The Wise Men From The East.

Matthew 2:2. Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

Nathanael.

John 1:49. Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

His Followers.

Luke 19:38. Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

John 12:13. Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

Declared By Himself.

Matthew 25:34. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

John 18:37. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

Written On His Cross.

John 19:19. And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

The Jews Shall Seek To.

Hosea 3:5. Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

Saints Shall Behold.

Isaiah 33:17. Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

Revelation 22:3-4. And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

Kings Shall Do Homage To.

Psalms 72:10. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

Isaiah 49:7. Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

Shall Overcome All His Enemies.

Psalms 110:1. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

Mark 12:36. For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

1 Corinthians 15:25. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

Revelation 17:14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

TYPIFIED.

Melchizedek.

Genesis 14:18. And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

David.

1 Samuel 16:1. And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

1 Samuel 16:12-13. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

Solomon.

1 Chronicles 28:6-7. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father. Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

The Lamb of God, Without Blemish, And Without Spot

Made Righteous By Faith In Jesus Christ's Innocent Life—Alone

Romans 4:6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, *UNTO WHOM GOD IMPUTETH RIGHTEOUSNESS WITHOUT WORKS*,

Impute: to account or record on behalf

THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS

Jeremiah 23:6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and **this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.**

Which Of You Convinceth Me Of Sin?

John 8:46 ¶ Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

That Just Man

Matthew 27:19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, **Have thou nothing to do with that just man:** for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

What Evil Hath He Done

Mark 15:14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, **what evil hath he done?** And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

I Find No Fault In This Man

Luke 23:4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to the people*, **I find no fault in this man.**

Luke 23:14-15 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, **behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man** touching those things whereof ye accuse him: No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, **nothing worthy of death is done unto him.**

John 18:38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, **I find in him no fault *at all*.**

John 19:4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that **I find no fault in him.**

John 19:6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for **I find no fault in him.**

This Just Person

Matthew 27:24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of **this just person**: see ye *to it*.

1 Peter 3:18 ¶ For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, **the just** for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

Holy, Harmless, Undefiled, Separate From Sinners

Hebrews 7:26 For such an high priest became us, *who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners*, and made higher than the heavens;

A Lamb Without Blemish And Without Spot

1 Peter 1:19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

Who Did No Sin

1 Peter 2:22 **Who did no sin**, neither was guile found in his mouth:

Isaiah 53:9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because **he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.**

2 Corinthians 5:21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, **who knew no sin**; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Hebrews 4:15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are*, **yet without sin.**

Hebrews 7:27 **Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins**, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

1 John 3:5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and **in him is no sin.**

Jesus Christ The Righteous

1 John 2:1 ¶ My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

The Death of Christ

Foretold.

Isaiah 53:8. He was taken from prison and from Judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

Daniel 9:26. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

Zechariah 13:7. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

Appointed By God.

Isaiah 53:6. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

Isaiah 53:10. Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for Sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

Necessary For The Redemption Of Man.

Luke 24:46 And said unto them, **Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:**

Acts 17:3. Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the Dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

Acceptable, As A Sacrifice To God.

Matthew 20:28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Ephesians 5:2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

1 Thessalonians 5:10. Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

Was Voluntary.

Isaiah 53:12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto Death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the Sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Matthew 26:53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

John 10:17-18 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

Was Undeserved.

Isaiah 53:9. And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his Death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

MODE OF

Foretold By Christ.

Matthew 20:18-19 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

Prefigured.

Numbers 21:8. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

John 3:14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

Ignominious.

Hebrews 12:2. Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our Faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Accursed.

Galatians 3:13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of The Law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

Exhibited His Humility.

Philippians 2:8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto Death, even the Death of the cross.

A Stumbling Block To Jews.

1 Corinthians 1:23. But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

Foolishness To Gentiles.

1 Corinthians 1:18. For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

1 Corinthians 1:23. But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

Demanded by the Jews.

Matthew 27:22-23. Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified. And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

Inflicted by the Gentiles.

Matthew 27:26-35. Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified. Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers. And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! ...

In The Company Of Malefactors.

Isaiah 53:12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto Death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the Sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Matthew 27:38. Then were there two Thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

Accompanied By Preternatural Signs.

Matthew 27:45. Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

Matthew 27:51-53. And, behold, The Veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the Saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

Emblematical of the Death Unto Sin.

Romans 6:3-8. Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his Death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into Death: that like as Christ was raised up from the Dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his Death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of Sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve Sin. ...

Galatians 2:20. I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the Faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Commemorated In The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

Luke 22:19-20 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, **This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.** Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, **This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.**

1 Corinthians 11:26-29. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's Death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

The Cross, Christ's One Time Atoning Sacrifice

How Does Christ's One Time Death on the Cross Obtain Eternal Redemption For Us?

Believers are SANCTIFIED by the Cross ONCE—Forever.

Hebrews 10:10. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

Believers Are PERFECTED by the Cross ONCE—Forever.

Hebrews 10:14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

Believers Are WASHED by the Cross.

Revelation 1:5. And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

Believers Are JUSTIFIED by the Cross.

1 Corinthians 6:11. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

Romans 5:9. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

Believers Are FORGIVEN of ALL Sin by the Cross.

Ephesians 1:7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

John 1:7. But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

Believers Have The ATONEMENT Now by the Cross.

Romans 5:11. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

Believers Have PEACE With God.

Romans 5:1. ¶ Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

Believers Have Been RECONCILED With God by the Cross.

2 Corinthians 5:17-21. Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Let's Recap:

- **Jesus ONE Offering Upon the Cross in AD 33, was for the Sins of the WHOLE World.**
- **God's Wrath Has Been Eternally Satisfied by the Cross.**
- **Believers are SANCTIFIED Forever by the Cross.**
- **Believers are PERFECTED Forever by the Cross.**
- **Believers are WASHED by the Cross.**
- **Believers are JUSTIFIED by the Cross.**
- **Believers have the ATONEMENT Now by the Cross.**
- **Believers have PEACE with God by the Cross.**
- **Believers have Been RECONCILED with God by the Cross.**

Jesus PURGED Our Sins, by Himself, & then He Sat Down.

Christ Suffered “Once,” Not Daily

Hebrews 7:27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for **this he did once**, when he offered up himself.

Hebrews 9:7 But **into the second** *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

Hebrews 9:12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but **by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place**, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

Hebrews 9:25-26 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; For **then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself**.

Hebrews 9:28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Hebrews 10:10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

1 Peter 3:18 ¶ For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

Take Up His Cross Daily (In Memory), And Follow Me

Luke 9:23 And he said to *them* all, **If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.**

This Do In Remembrance Of Me

Luke 22:14-20 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. And he said unto them, *With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.* And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, *Take this, and divide it among yourselves: For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.* And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, *This is my body which is given for you: **this do in remembrance of me.*** Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, *This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.*

1 Corinthians 15:1-4 ¶ Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, **if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you**, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

1 Corinthians 11:23-26 ¶ For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took bread: And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, *Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: **this do in remembrance of me.*** After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, *This cup is the new testament in my blood: **this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.*** For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

The Resurrection of Jesus Christ

Foretold by the prophets.

Psalm 16:10. For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

Acts 13:34-35. And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

Foretold by Himself.

Matthew 20:19. And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

Mark 9:9. And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

Mark 14:28. But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

John 2:19-22. Jesus answered and said unto them, *Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.* Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But he spake of the temple of his body. When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

WAS NECESSARY TO

The fulfillment of Scripture.

Luke 24:45-46. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, *Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:*

Forgiveness of sins.

1 Corinthians 15:17. And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

Justification.

Romans 4:25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

Romans 8:34. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

Hope.

1 Corinthians 15:19. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

The efficacy of preaching.

1 Corinthians 15:14. And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

The efficacy of faith.

1 Corinthians 15:14. And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

1 Corinthians 15:17. And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

A proof of His being the Son of God.

Psalms 2:7. I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

Acts 13:33. God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

Romans 1:4. And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

EFFECTED BY

The power of God.

Acts 2:24. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

Acts 3:15. And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

Romans 8:11. But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

Ephesians 1:20. Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

Colossians 2:12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

His own power.

John 2:19. Jesus answered and said unto them, **Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.**

John 10:18. **No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.**

The power of the Holy Ghost.

1 Peter 3:18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

On the first day of the week.

Mark 16:9. Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

On the third day after His death.

Luke 24:46. And said unto them, *Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:*

Acts 10:40. Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

1 Corinthians 15:4. And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

THE APOSTLES

At first did not understand the predictions respecting.

Mark 9:10. And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

John 20:9. For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

Very slow to believe.

Mark 16:13. And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

Luke 24:9. And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

Luke 24:11. And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

Luke 24:37-38. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And he said unto them, *Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?*

Reproved for their unbelief of.

Mark 16:14. Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

HE APPEARED AFTER TO

Mary Magdalene.

Mark 16:9. Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

John 20:18. Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

The women.

Matthew 28:9. And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, **All hail.** And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

Simon Peter.

Luke 24:34. Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

Two disciples.

Luke 24:13-31. ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs. And they talked together of all these things which had happened. And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. But their eyes were holden that they should not know him. And he said unto them, *What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?* And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? And he said unto them, *What things?* And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him. But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done. Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive. And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not. Then he said unto them, *O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?* And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further. But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them. And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them. And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

Apostles, except Thomas.

John 20:19. ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, *Peace be unto you.*

John 20:24. But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

Apostles, Thomas being present.

John 20:26. ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, *Peace be unto you.*

Apostles at the sea of Tiberias.

John 21:1. After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself.

Apostles in Galilee.

Matthew 28:16-17. Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

Above five hundred brethren.

1 Corinthians 15:6. After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

James.

1 Corinthians 15:7. After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

All the Apostles.

Luke 24:51. And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

Acts 1:9. And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

1 Corinthians 15:7. After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

Paul.

1 Corinthians 15:8. And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

Fraud impossible in.

Matthew 27:63-66. Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

He gave many infallible proofs of.

Luke 24:35. And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

Luke 24:39. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

Luke 24:43. And he took it, and did eat before them.

WAS ATTESTED BY

Angels.

Matthew 28:5-7. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

Luke 24:4-7. And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

Luke 24:23. And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

Apostles.

Acts 1:22. Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

Acts 2:32. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

Acts 3:15. And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

Acts 4:33. And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

His enemies.

Matthew 28:11-15. ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept. And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you. So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

Asserted and preached by the Apostles.

Acts 25:19. But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

Acts 26:23. That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

SAINTS

Begotten to a lively hope.

1 Peter 1:3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

1 Peter 1:21. Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

Desire to know the power of.

Philippians 3:10. That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

Should keep, in remembrance.

2 Timothy 2:8. Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:

Shall rise in the likeness of.

Romans 6:5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:

1 Corinthians 15:49. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

Philippians 3:21. Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Is an emblem of the new birth.

Romans 6:4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

Colossians 2:12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

The first-fruits of our resurrection.

Acts 26:23. That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

1 Corinthians 15:20. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.

1 Corinthians 15:23. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

The truth of the gospel involved in.

1 Corinthians 15:14-15. And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

Followed by His exaltation.

Acts 4:10-11. Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

An assurance of the judgment.

Acts 17:31. Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

Typified.

Isaac,

Genesis 22:13. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. Hebrews 11:19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

Jonah,

Jonah 2:10. And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

Matthew 12:40. For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

The Ascension of Jesus Christ

Prophecies respecting.

Psalm 24:7. Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

Psalm 68:18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

Ephesians 4:7-8. But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

Foretold by himself.

John 6:62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

John 7:33 Then said Jesus unto them, *Yet a little while* am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

John 14:28 ¶ *Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

John 16:5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

John 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, *Touch me not*; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and *to my God, and your God*.

Forty days after His resurrection.

Acts 1:3. To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

Described.

Acts 1:9. And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

From Mount Olivet.

Luke 24:50. And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

Mark 11:1. And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

Acts 1:12. Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

While blessing his disciples.

Luke 24:50. And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

When he had atoned for sin.

Hebrews 9:12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

Hebrews 10:12. But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

Was triumphant.

Psalm 68:18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

Was to supreme power and dignity.

Luke 24:26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

Ephesians 1:20-21. Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*, Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

1 Peter 3:22. Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

As the Forerunner of His people.

Hebrews 6:20. Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

To intercede.

Romans 8:34. Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

Hebrews 9:24. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

To send the Holy Ghost.

John 16:7 ¶ Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

Acts 2:33. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

To receive gifts for men.

Psalms 68:18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

Ephesians 4:8. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

Ephesians 4:11. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

To prepare a place for his people.

John 14:2 In my Father's house are many mansions: *if it were not so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

His second coming shall be in like manner as.

Acts 1:10-11. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

Typified.

Leviticus 16:15. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

Hebrews 9:7. But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

Hebrews 9:9. Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

Hebrews 9:12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

The High Priest Over the Church, Is Jesus Christ

“Having an High Priest Over the House of God” Hebrews 10:21.

To Make Reconciliation For The Sins of the People.

Hebrews 2:17. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be **made like unto *his* brethren**, that he might be **a merciful and faithful high priest** in things *pertaining* to God, **to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.**

Consider The High Priest Of Our Profession, Christ Jesus.

Hebrews 3:1. ¶ Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and **High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;**

A Great High Priest That Is Passed Into The Heavens.

Hebrews 4:14-15. Seeing then that **we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God**, let us hold fast *our* profession. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but **was in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet without sin.**

Offer Both Gifts And Sacrifices For Sins.

Hebrews 5:1. ¶ For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may **offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:**

Glorified Not Himself.

Hebrews 5:5. So also **Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest;** but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

After The Order Of Melchizedek.

Hebrews 5:10. ¶ Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

Hebrews 6:20. Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

Psalm 110:4. The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, **Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.**

Hebrews 5:6. As he saith also in another place, **Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.**

Hebrews 7:15. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

Hebrews 7:17. For he testifieth, **Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.**

Because He Continueth Ever.

Hebrews 7:24. But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

Holy, Harmless, Undefiled, Separate From Sinners.

Hebrews 7:26. For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

Is Consecrated For Evermore.

Hebrews 7:28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh **the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.**

Is Set On The Right Hand of the Throne.

Hebrews 8:1. ¶ Now of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: **We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne** of the Majesty in the heavens;

Ordained To Offer Gifts And Sacrifices.

Hebrews 8:3. For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

Went, Not Without Blood.

Hebrews 9:7. But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

In A Tabernacle, Not Made With Hands.

Hebrews 9:11. But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

Nor Yet That He Should Offer Himself Often.

Hebrews 9:25. Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

An High Priest Over The House Of God.

Hebrews 10:21. And *having* an high priest over the house of God;

The High Priest For Sin, Burned Without The Camp.

Hebrews 13:11. For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

Appointed And Called By God.

Hebrews 3:1. Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

Hebrews 5:4-5. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

Superior To Aaron And The Levitical Priests.

Hebrews 7:11. If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

Hebrews 7:16. Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

Hebrews 8:1-2. Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

Hebrews 8:6. But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

Consecrated With An Oath.

Hebrews 7:20-21. And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

Has An Unchangeable Priesthood.

Hebrews 7:23-25. And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: But this *man*, because he continueth ever, **hath an unchangeable priesthood**. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Hebrews 7:28. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who **is consecrated for evermore**.

Is Of Unblemished Purity.

Hebrews 7:26. For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

Hebrews 7:28. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

Faithful.

Hebrews 3:2. Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

Needed No Sacrifice For Himself.

Hebrews 7:27. Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

Offered Himself A Sacrifice.

Hebrews 9:14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Hebrews 9:26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

His Sacrifice Superior To All Others.

Hebrews 9:13-14. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Hebrews 9:23. It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

Offered Sacrifice But Once.

Hebrews 7:27. Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

Hebrews 9:25-26. Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

Made Reconciliation.

Hebrews 2:17. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

Obtained Eternal Redemption For Us.

Hebrews 9:12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

Entered Into Heaven.

Hebrews 4:14. Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

Hebrews 10:12. But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

To Appear In The Presence Of God For Us

Hebrews 9:24. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

Sympathizes With Those Who Are Tempted.

Hebrews 2:18. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

Hebrews 4:15. For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

Intercedes.

Hebrews 7:25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Hebrews 9:24. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

Blesses.

Numbers 6:23-26. Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

Acts 3:26. Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

On His Throne.

Zechariah 6:13. Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

Appointment Of, And Encouragement To Steadfastness.

Hebrews 4:14. Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

In Virtue Of His Atonement.

Ephesians 2:13-18. But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. ¶ For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*; Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace; And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

Hebrews 9:15. And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

Hebrews 12:24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

The Only Mediator Between God And Man.

1 Timothy 2:5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

Mediator of the Gospel Covenant.

Hebrews 8:6. But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

Hebrews 12:24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

TYPIFIED.

Moses,

Deuteronomy 5:5. (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

Galatians 3:19. Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

Melchizedek.

Genesis 14:18-20. And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

Aaron.

Exodus 40:12-15. And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water. And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats: And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

The Only Mediator Between God & Men, is Jesus Christ

In virtue of His atonement.

Ephesians 2:13-18. But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: ...

Hebrews 9:15. And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

Hebrews 12:24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

The Only Mediator Between God And Man.

1 Timothy 2:5. For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

Mediator of the Gospel Covenant.

Hebrews 8:6. But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

Hebrews 12:24. And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

TYPIFIED.

Moses,

Deuteronomy 5:5. (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

Galatians 3:19. Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

Aaron,

Numbers 16:48. And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

The Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ

We Must All Appear Before

To Every Man According To His Work

Psalms 62:12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

Job 34:11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

Proverbs 24:12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?

Jeremiah 32:19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

Ezekiel 7:27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

Ezekiel 18:30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

Ezekiel 33:20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

Matthew 16:27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

Romans 2:6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

1 Corinthians 3:8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

Ephesians 6:8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

Colossians 3:25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

1 Peter 1:17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

Revelation 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

According To That He Hath Done, Whether It Be Good Or Bad

2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

1 Kings 8:32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

1 Kings 8:39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

Job 34:11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

Psalms 62:12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

Isaiah 3:10-11 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

Romans 2:5-10 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; Who will render to every man according to his deeds: To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:

1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

Galatians 6:7-8 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

Ephesians 6:8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

Colossians 3:24-25 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

Revelation 2:23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

Revelation 20:12-13 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

Revelation 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

With God, There Is No Respect Of Persons

Deuteronomy 10:17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

2 Chronicles 19:7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

Job 34:19 How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

Ezekiel 33:20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

Matthew 22:16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

Acts 10:34-35 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

Romans 2:10-11 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: For there is no respect of persons with God.

Galatians 2:6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:

Ephesians 6:9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

Colossians 3:25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

1 Peter 1:17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

All Have Sinned, There Is None That Doeth Good

Flesh And Blood Cannot Inherit The Kingdom Of God

1 Corinthians 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

The Carnal Mind Is Not Subject to the Law Of God

Romans 8:7 Because the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

They That Are In The Flesh Cannot Please God

Romans 8:8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

He Cannot Enter Into The Kingdom Of God.

John 3:3-5 Jesus answered and said unto him, *Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.* Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, *Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.*

That Which Is Born of the Flesh Is Flesh

John 3:6-7 *That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.*

The Curse of the Law

Galatians 3:10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

The Mt. Sinai Law Given Demands Perfect Obedience

Romans 10:5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

Galatians 3:12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

In My Flesh, Dwelleth No Good Thing

Romans 7:18-21 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not. For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

The Law Of Sin In My Members

Romans 7:22-23 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

There Is None That Doeth Good, No, Not One

Romans 3:12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; **there is none that doeth good, no, not one.**

Psalm 53:1 ¶ To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David. The fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is none that doeth good.*

Ecclesiastes 7:20 For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

Isaiah 64:6 ¶ But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

Summary Of Romans 1:18-3:20

Galatians 3:22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

All Have Sinned

Romans 3:23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

Summary Of Romans 3:20-3:28

Romans 3:28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

God Justifies the Ungodly

Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but **believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly**, his faith is counted for righteousness.

He Was Wounded For Our Transgressions

Isaiah 53:5-6 But *he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities*: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and **with his stripes we are healed**. **6** All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

Matthew 20:28 *Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.*

A Propitiation Through Faith In His Blood

Romans 3:25 Whom God hath set forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

Jesus Christ Was Delivered For Our Offenses

Romans 4:24-25 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; **25 Who was delivered for our offences**, and was raised again for our justification.

Christ Died For The Ungodly

Romans 5:6-8 ¶ For when we were yet without strength, in due time **Christ died for the ungodly**. **7** For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. **8** But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, **while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us**.

Romans 8:3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, **God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:**

It Is God That Justifieth

Romans 8:33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is God that justifieth.*

1 Corinthians 15:3-4 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that **Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:**

God Justifies The Heathen Through Faith

Galatians 3:8 And the scripture, foreseeing that **God would justify the heathen through faith**, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

Such Were Some Of You

1 Corinthians 6:9-11 ¶ Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, **10** Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. **11** And ***SUCH WERE SOME OF YOU:*** but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

He Hath Made Him to be Sin For Us

2 Corinthians 5:21 For **he hath made him to be sin for us**, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Galatians 1:4 **Who gave himself for our sins**, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

Christ Hath Redeemed Us From The Curse of the Law

Galatians 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

Christ Also Hath Loved Us

Ephesians 5:2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

Christ Jesus Came Into The World To Save Sinners

1 Timothy 1:13-15 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief. **14** And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. **15** This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

That He Might Redeem Us From All Iniquity

Titus 2:14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

According To His Mercy He Saved Us

Titus 3:3-7 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another. **4** But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, **5** Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; **6** Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; **7** That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

Christ Was Once Offered to bear The Sins Of Many

Hebrews 9:28 So **Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many**; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

We Were Redeemed With The Precious Blood Of Christ

1 Peter 1:18-19 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers; **19** But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

Jesus Christ Bare Our Sins In His Own Body On The Tree

1 Peter 2:24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

Christ Suffered For Sins, That He Might Bring Us To God

1 Peter 3:18 ¶ For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

He is the Propitiation For Our Sins

1 John 2:2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

God Loved Us And Sent His Son To Save Us From Our Sins

1 John 4:9-10 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that **God sent his only begotten Son** into the world, that we might live through him. **10** Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

Jesus Loved Us, And Washed Us In His Own Blood

Revelation 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. **Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,**

Jesus Redeemed Us To God By His Blood

Revelation 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for **thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood** out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, **and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.**

The Throne Of Grace

Hebrews 4:16. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

God is the God Of All.

1 Peter 5:10. But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

God is the Giver Of.

Psalms 84:11. For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

James 1:17. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

The Holy Ghost is the Spirit Of.

Zechariah 12:10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.

Hebrews 10:29. Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

Was Upon Christ.

Luke 2:40. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

Christ Spake With.

Psalm 45:2. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

Luke 4:22. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

Christ Was Full Of.

John 1:14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

Came By Christ.

John 1:17. For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

Romans 5:15. But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

Given By Christ.

1 Corinthians 1:4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

Foretold by the Prophets.

1 Peter 1:10. Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

Riches Of, Exhibited In God's Kindness Through Christ.

Ephesians 2:7. That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

Glory Of, Exhibited In Our Acceptance In Christ.

Ephesians 1:6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

IS DESCRIBED AS

Great.

Acts 4:33. And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

Sovereign.

Romans 5:21. That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

Rich.

Ephesians 1:7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

Ephesians 2:7. That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

Exceeding.

2 Corinthians 9:14. And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

Manifold.

1 Peter 4:10. As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

All-Sufficient.

2 Corinthians 12:9. And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

All-Abundant.

Romans 5:15. But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

Romans 5:17. For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

Romans 5:20. Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

Glorious.

Ephesians 1:6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

The Gospel, A Declaration Of.

Acts 20:24. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

Acts 20:32. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

IS THE SOURCE OF

Election.

Romans 11:5. Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

The Call Of God.

Galatians 1:15. But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

Justification.

Romans 3:24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

Titus 3:7. That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

Faith.

Acts 18:27. And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

Forgiveness Of Sins.

Ephesians 1:7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

Salvation.

Acts 15:11. But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

Ephesians 2:5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

Ephesians 2:8. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God:

Consolation.

2 Thessalonians 2:16. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

Hope.

2 Thessalonians 2:16. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

Necessary to the Service Of God.

Hebrews 12:28. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

God's Work Completed In Saints By.

2 Thessalonians 1:11-12. Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power: That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

The Work Of God to be Attributed To.

Zechariah 4:7. Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone *thereof with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

Inheritance of the Promises By.

Romans 4:16. Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,

Justification By, Opposed To That By Works.

Romans 4:4. Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

Romans 11:6. And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

Galatians 5:4. Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

SAINTS

Are Heirs Of.

1 Peter 3:7. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

Are Under.

Romans 6:14. For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

Receive, From Christ.

John 1:16. And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

Are What They Are By.

1 Corinthians 15:10. But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

2 Corinthians 1:12. For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

Abound In Gifts Of.

Acts 4:33. And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

2 Corinthians 8:1. Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 Corinthians 9:8. And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:

2 Corinthians 9:14. And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

Should Be Established In.

Hebrews 13:9. Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

Should Be Strong In.

2 Timothy 2:1. Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

Should Grow In.

2 Peter 3:18. But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Should Speak With.

Ephesians 4:29. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

Colossians 4:6. Let your speech *be* always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

SPECIALLY GIVEN

To Ministers.

Romans 12:3. For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

Romans 15:15. Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

1 Corinthians 3:10. According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

Galatians 2:9. And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

Ephesians 3:7. Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

to the Humble.

Proverbs 3:34. Surely he scorneth the scorers: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

James 4:6. But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

To Those Who Walk Uprightly.

Psalm 84:11. For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

Not to be Received In Vain.

2 Corinthians 6:1. We then, *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

PRAY FOR

For Yourselves.

Hebrews 4:16. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

For Others.

2 Corinthians 13:14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

Ephesians 6:24. Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

Beware Lest You Fail Of.

Hebrews 12:15. Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

Manifestation Of, In Others, A Cause Of Gladness.

Acts 11:23. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

3 John 3-4. For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth. I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

Special Manifestation Of, At The Second Coming Of Christ.

1 Peter 1:13. Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

Not to be Abused.

Romans 3:8. And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

Romans 6:1. What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

Romans 6:15. What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

Antinomians Abused.

Jude 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

Those Seeking to be Justified by the Law of Moses, Fallen From

Galatians 5:4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

“Believe the Gospel” – Faith

Is the substance of things hoped for.

Hebrews 11:1 Now Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Is the evidence of things not seen.

Hebrews 11:1 Now Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Commanded.

Matthew 11:22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

1 John 3:23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

THE OBJECTS OF, ARE

God.

John 14:1 ¶ Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

Christ.

John 6:29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

Acts 20:21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and Faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

Writings of Moses.

John 5:46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

Acts 24:14 But this I Confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my Fathers, believing all things which are written in The Law and in the Prophets:

Writings of the Prophets.

2 Chronicles 20:20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his Prophets, so shall ye prosper.

Acts 26:27 King Agrippa, believest thou the Prophets? I know that thou believest.

The Gospel.

Mark 1:15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the Gospel.

Promises of God.

Romans 4:21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

Hebrews 11:13 These all died in Faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

IN CHRIST IS

The gift of God.

Romans 12:3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of Faith.

Ephesians 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through Faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Ephesians 6:23 Peace be to the Brethren, and love with Faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Philippians 1:29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

The work of God.

Acts 11:21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

1 Corinthians 2:5 That your Faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

Precious.

2 Peter 1:1 Simon Peter, a Servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious Faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

Most holy.

Jude 20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy Faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

Fruitful.

1 Thessalonians 1:3 Remembering without ceasing your work of Faith, and labour of love, and Patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

Accompanied by repentance.

Mark 1:15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the Gospel.

Luke 24:47 And that repentance and remission of Sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

Followed by conversion.

Acts 11:21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

Christ is the Author and Finisher of.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our Faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Is a gift of the Holy Ghost.

1 Corinthians 12:9 To another Faith by the same Spirit; to another the Gifts of Healing by the same Spirit;

The Scriptures designed to produce.

John 20:31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

2 Timothy 3:15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto Salvation through Faith which is in Christ Jesus.

Preaching designed to produce.

John 17:20 ¶ Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

Acts 8:12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

Romans 10:14-15 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

Romans 10:17 So then Faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

1 Corinthians 3:5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

THROUGH IT IS

Remission of Sins.

Acts 10:43 To him give all the Prophets Witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of Sins.

Romans 3:25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through Faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of Sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

Justification.

Acts 13:39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by The Law of Moses.

Romans 3:21-22 But now the righteousness of God without The Law is manifested, being witnessed by The Law and the Prophets; Even the righteousness of God which is by Faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

Romans 3:28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by Faith without the deeds of The Law.

Romans 5:1 Therefore being justified by Faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of The Law, but by the Faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the Faith of Christ, and not by the works of The Law: for by the works of The Law shall no flesh be justified.

Salvation.

Mark 16:16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

Acts 16:31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

Sanctification.

Acts 15:9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by Faith.

Acts 26:18 To open their eyes, *and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.*

Spiritual Light.

John 12:36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

John 12:46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

Spiritual life.

John 20:31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the Faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Eternal Life.

John 3:15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

John 6:40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

John 6:47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

Rest in heaven.

Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

Edification.

1 Timothy 1:4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in Faith: so do.

Jude 20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy Faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

Preservation.

1 Peter 1:5 Who are kept by the power of God through Faith unto Salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

Adoption.

John 1:12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

Galatians 3:26 For ye are all the children of God by Faith in Christ Jesus.

Access to God.

Romans 5:2 By whom also we have access by Faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Ephesians 3:12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the Faith of him.

Inheritance of the promises.

Galatians 3:22 But the scripture hath concluded all under Sin, that the promise by Faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

Hebrews 6:12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through Faith and Patience inherit the promises.

The gift of the Holy Ghost.

Acts 11:15-17 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning. Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

Galatians 3:14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through Faith.

Ephesians 1:13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,

Impossible to please God without.

Hebrews 11:6 But without Faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Justification is by, to be of grace.

Romans 4:16 Therefore it is of Faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of The Law, but to that also which is of the Faith of Abraham; who is the Father of us all,

Essential to the profitable reception of the Gospel.

Hebrews 4:2 For unto us was the Gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with Faith in them that heard it.

Necessary in the Christian warfare.

1 Timothy 1:18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

1 Timothy 6:12 Fight the good fight of Faith, lay hold on Eternal Life, whereunto thou Art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

The Gospel effectual in those who have.

1 Thessalonians 2:13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

Excludes self-justification.

Romans 10:3-4 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of The Law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

Excludes boasting.

Romans 3:27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by The Law of Faith.

Works by love.

Galatians 5:6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but Faith which worketh by love.

1 Timothy 1:5 Now the end of the commandment is Charity out of a pure heart, and of a good Conscience, and of Faith unfeigned:

Philemon 5 Hearing of thy love and Faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all Saints;

PRODUCES

Hope.

Romans 5:2 By whom also we have access by Faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Joy.

Acts 16:34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

1 Peter 1:8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

Peace.

Romans 15:13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

Confidence.

Isaiah 28:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

1 Peter 2:6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

Boldness in preaching.

Psalms 116:10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly Afflicted:

2 Corinthians 4:13 We having the same spirit of Faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

Christ is precious to those having.

1 Peter 2:7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

Christ dwells in the heart by.

Ephesians 3:17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by Faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

Necessary in prayer.

Matthew 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

James 1:6 But let him ask in Faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

Those who are not Christ's have not.

John 10:26-27 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

Evidence of the new birth.

1 John 5:1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that Begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

BY IT SAINTS

Live.

Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the Faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Stand.

Romans 11:20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by Faith. Be not highminded, but fear:

2 Corinthians 1:24 Not for that we have dominion over your Faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by Faith ye stand.

Walk.

Romans 4:12 And the Father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that Faith of our Father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

2 Corinthians 5:7 (For we walk by Faith, not by sight:)

Obtain a good report.

Hebrews 11:2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

Overcome the world.

1 John 5:4-5 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our Faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

Resist the devil.

1 Peter 5:9 Whom resist stedfast in the Faith, knowing that the same Afflictions are accomplished in your Brethren that are in the world.

Overcome the devil.

Ephesians 6:16 Above all, taking the shield of Faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

Are supported.

Psalm 27:13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

1 Timothy 4:10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

Saints die in.

Hebrews 11:13 These all died in Faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

SAINTS SHOULD

Be sincere in.

1 Timothy 1:5 Now the end of the commandment is Charity out of a pure heart, and of a good Conscience, and of Faith unfeigned:

2 Timothy 1:5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned Faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

Abound in.

2 Corinthians 8:7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in Faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

Continue in.

Acts 14:22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the Faith, and that we must through much Tribulation enter into the Kingdom of God.

Colossians 1:23 If ye continue in the Faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

Be strong in.

Romans 4:20-25 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. ¶ Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification....

Stand fast in.

1 Corinthians 16:13 Watch ye, stand fast in the Faith, quit you like men, be strong.

Be grounded and settled in.

Colossians 1:23 If ye continue in the Faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

Hold, with a Good Conscience.

1 Timothy 1:19 Holding Faith, and a good Conscience; which some having put away concerning Faith have made shipwreck:

Pray for the increase of.

Luke 17:5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our Faith.

Have full Assurance of.

2 Timothy 1:12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

Hebrews 10:22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full Assurance of Faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil Conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

True, evidenced by its fruits.

James 2:21-26 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God. Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only. Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way? For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

Without fruits, is Dead.

James 2:17 Even so Faith, if it hath not works, is Dead, being alone.

James 2:20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that Faith without works is Dead?

James 2:26 For as the body without the spirit is Dead, so Faith without works is Dead also.

Examine whether you be in.

2 Corinthians 13:5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the Faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

All difficulties overcome by.

Matthew 17:20 And Jesus said unto them, **Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.**

Matthew 21:21 Jesus answered and said unto them, **Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.**

Mark 9:23 Jesus said unto him, *If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.*

All things should be done in.

Romans 14:22 Hast thou Faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

Whatever is not of, is Sin.

Romans 14:23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of Faith: for whatsoever is not of Faith is Sin.

Often tried by Affliction.

1 Peter 1:6-7 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: That the trial of your Faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

Trial of, works Patience.

James 1:3 Knowing this, that the trying of your Faith worketh Patience.

The wicked often profess.

Acts 8:13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the Miracles and signs which were done.

Acts 8:21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

The wicked destitute of.

John 10:25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear Witness of me.

John 12:37 But though he had done so many Miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

Acts 19:9 But when Divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

2 Thessalonians 3:2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not Faith.

Protection of, illustrated.

A shield,

Ephesians 6:16 Above all, taking the shield of Faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

A breastplate,

1 Thessalonians 5:8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of Faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of Salvation.

Exemplified.

Caleb,

Numbers 13:30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

Job,

Job 19:25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

Shadrach,

Daniel 3:17 If it be so, (Our God Whom We Serve is Able to Deliver Us) from the burning Fiery Furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

Daniel,

Daniel 6:10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

Daniel 6:23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

Peter,

Matthew 16:16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

Woman who was a sinner,

Luke 7:50 And he said to the woman, Thy Faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

Nathanael,

John 1:49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou Art the Son of God; thou Art the King of Israel.

Samaritans,

John 4:39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

Martha,

John 11:27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou Art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

The Disciples,

John 16:30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

Thomas,

John 20:28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

Stephen,

Acts 6:5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of Faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

Priests,

Acts 6:7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the Faith.

Ethiopian,

Acts 8:37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

Barnabas,

Acts 11:24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of Faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

Sergius Paulus,

Acts 13:12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

Philippian jailor,

Acts 16:31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

Acts 16:34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

Romans,

Romans 1:8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your Faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

Colossians,

Colossians 1:4 Since we heard of your Faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the Saints,

Thessalonians,

1 Thessalonians 1:3 Remembering without ceasing your work of Faith, and labour of love, and Patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

Lois,

2 Timothy 1:5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned Faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

Paul,

2 Timothy 4:7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the Faith:

Abel,

Hebrews 11:4 By Faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained Witness that he was Righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being Dead yet speaketh.

Enoch,

Hebrews 11:5 By Faith Enoch was translated that he should not see Death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

Noah,

Hebrews 11:7 By Faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by Faith.

Abraham,

Hebrews 11:8 By Faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

Hebrews 11:17 By Faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,

Isaac,

Hebrews 11:20 By Faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

Jacob,

Hebrews 11:21 By Faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

Joseph,

Hebrews 11:22 By Faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

Moses,

Hebrews 11:24 By Faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

Hebrews 11:27 By Faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

Rahab,

Hebrews 11:31 By Faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

Gideon

Hebrews 11:32-33 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the Prophets: Who through Faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

Hebrews 11:39 And these all, having obtained a good report through Faith, received not the promise:

“Repent!” What is Repentance?

What it is.

Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

Matthew 6:19-21 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

Acts 14:15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

Colossians 3:2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

1 Thessalonians 1:9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from Idols to serve the living and true God;

Hebrews 12:1-2 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the Sin which doth so easily Beset us, and let us run with Patience the race that is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our Faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Commanded to all by God.

Ezekiel 18:30-32 ¶ Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *yourselves*, and live ye.

Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

Commanded by Christ.

Revelation 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

Revelation 3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

Given by God.

Acts 11:18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

2 Timothy 2:25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

Christ came to call sinners to.

Matthew 9:13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the Righteous, but sinners to repentance.

Christ exalted to give.

Acts 5:31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of Sins.

By the operation of the Holy Ghost.

Zechariah 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Called repentance unto life.

Acts 11:18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

Called repentance unto Salvation.

2 Corinthians 7:10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to Salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh Death.

WE SHOULD BE LED TO, BY

The long-suffering of God.

Genesis 6:3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

1 Peter 3:20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

The goodness of God.

Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

The chastisements of God.

1 Kings 8:47 Yet if they shall Bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have Sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

Revelation 3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

Godly sorrow works.

2 Corinthians 7:10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to Salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh Death.

Necessary to the pardon of Sin.

Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of Sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your Sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

Acts 8:22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

Conviction of Sin necessary to.

1 Kings 8:38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

Proverbs 28:13 He that covereth his Sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

Acts 2:37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and Brethren, what shall we do?

Acts 19:18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

PREACHED

By Christ.

Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, **Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.**

Mark 1:15 And saying, **The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.**

By John The Baptist.

Matthew 3:2 And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.

By the Apostles.

Mark 6:12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

Acts 20:21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and Faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

In the name of Christ.

Luke 24:47 **And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.**

Not to be repented of.

2 Corinthians 7:10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to Salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh Death.

The present time the season for.

Psalm 95:7-8 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice, 8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

There is joy in heaven over one sinner brought to.

Luke 15:7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

Luke 15:10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

Ministers should rejoice over their people on their.

2 Corinthians 7:9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

Should be evidenced by fruits.

Isaiah 1:16-17 Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; Learn to do well; seek Judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

SHOULD BE ACCOMPANIED BY

Humility.

2 Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their Sin, and will heal their land.

James 4:9-10 Be Afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

Shame and confusion.

Ezra 9:6-15 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens. Since the days of our fathers *have we been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day. And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this; Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping? O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

Jeremiah 31:19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

Ezekiel 16:61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

Ezekiel 16:63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

Self-abhorrence.

Job 42:6 Wherefore I Abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

Confession.

Leviticus 26:40 If they shall Confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their Fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

Job 33:27 He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have Sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

Faith.

Matthew 21:32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

Mark 1:15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

Acts 20:21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and Faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

Prayer.

1 Kings 8:33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have Sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and Confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

Acts 8:22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

Conversion.

Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your Sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

Acts 26:20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

Turning from Sin.

2 Chronicles 6:26 When the heaven is shut up, and there is no Rain, because they have Sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and Confess thy name, and turn from their Sin, when thou dost afflict them;

Turning from idolatry.

Ezekiel 14:6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn yourselves from your Idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

1 Thessalonians 1:9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from Idols to serve the living and true God;

Greater zeal in the path of duty.

2 Corinthians 7:11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

Exhortations to.

Ezekiel 14:6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn yourselves from your Idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

Ezekiel 18:30 Therefore I will Judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of Sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your Sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

THE WICKED

Averse to.

Jeremiah 8:6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

Matthew 21:32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

Not led to by the judgments of God.

Revelation 9:20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet Repented Not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and Idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

Revelation 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they Repented Not to give him glory.

Not led to, by miraculous interference.

Luke 16:30-31 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

Neglect the time given for.

Revelation 2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her Fornication; and she Repented Not.

Condemned for neglecting.

Matthew 11:20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

Danger of neglecting.

Matthew 11:20-24 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: *Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.*

Luke 13:3 *I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.*

Luke 13:5 *I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.*

Neglect of, followed by swift Judgment.

Revelation 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

Revelation 2:16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

Denied to apostates.

Hebrews 6:4-6 For *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

Illustrated.

Luke 15:18-21 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

Luke 18:13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

The Prodigal Son,

Luke 15:17-19 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

The Repentant Son,

Matthew 21:29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

Paul,

Galatians 1:23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

True Exemplified.

Israelites,

Judges 10:15-16 And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have Sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

David,

2 Samuel 12:13 And David said unto Nathan, I have Sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy Sin; thou shalt not die.

Manasseh,

2 Chronicles 33:12-13 And when he was in Affliction, he Besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his Fathers, And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

Job,

Job 42:6 Wherefore I Abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

Nineveh,

Jonah 3:5-8 ¶ So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

Matthew 12:41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

Peter,

Matthew 26:75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

Zaccheus,

Luke 19:8 And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold.

Thief on the Cross,

Luke 23:40-41 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

Corinthians,

2 Corinthians 7:9-10 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to Salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh Death.

False Exemplified.

Saul,

1 Samuel 15:24-30 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou. And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent. Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

Ahab,

1 Kings 21:27-29 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

Judas,

Matthew 27:3-5 Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, Saying, I have Sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

“Be Converted, that Your Sins may be Blotted Out”

Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

By God.

1 Kings 18:37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou Art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.

John 6:44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

Acts 21:19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

By Christ.

Acts 3:26 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

Romans 15:18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

By the power of the Holy Ghost.

Proverbs 1:23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

Is of grace.

Acts 11:21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

Acts 11:23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would Cleave Unto the Lord.

Follows repentance.

Acts 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your Sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

Acts 26:20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

Is the result of Faith.

Acts 11:21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

THROUGH THE INSTRUMENTALITY OF

The scriptures.

Psalms 19:7 The Law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

Ministers.

Acts 26:18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to Light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of Sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by Faith that is in me.

1 Thessalonians 1:9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from Idols to serve the living and true God;

Self-examination.

Psalms 119:59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

Lamentations 3:40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

Affliction.

Psalms 78:34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and inquired early after God.

OF SINNERS, A CAUSE OF JOY.

To God.

Ezekiel 18:23 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

Luke 15:32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was Dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

To Saints.

Acts 15:3 And being brought on their way by the Church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the Brethren.

Galatians 1:23-24 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the Faith which once he destroyed. 24 And they glorified God in me.

Is necessary.

Matthew 18:3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

Commanded.

Job 36:10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

Exhortations to.

Proverbs 1:23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

Isaiah 31:6 Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

Isaiah 55:7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

Jeremiah 3:7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

Ezekiel 33:11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the Death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

Promises connected with.

Nehemiah 1:9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have Chosen to set my name there.

Isaiah 1:27 Zion shall be redeemed with Judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

Jeremiah 3:14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

Ezekiel 18:27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

Pray for.

Psalms 80:7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

Psalms 85:4 Turn us, O God of our Salvation, and cause thine Anger toward us to cease.

Jeremiah 31:18 I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou Art the LORD my God.

Lamentations 5:21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

Is accompanied by Confession of Sin, and Prayer.

1 Kings 8:35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no Rain, because they have Sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and Confess thy name, and turn from their Sin, when thou afflictest them:

Danger of neglecting.

Psalms 7:12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

Jeremiah 44:5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

Jeremiah 44:11 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

Duty of leading sinners to.

Psalms 51:13 Then will I Teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

Encouragement for leading sinners to.

Daniel 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

James 5:19-20 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from Death, and shall hide a multitude of Sins.

Of Gentiles, predicted.

Isaiah 2:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORDS' house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

Isaiah 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

Isaiah 60:5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the Abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

Isaiah 66:12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

Of Israel, predicted.

Ezekiel 36:25-27 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your Idols, will I cleanse you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

“God be Merciful to Me a Sinner” – Confessing Sin

Luke 18:10-14 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

God requires.

Leviticus 5:5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall Confess that he hath Sinned in that thing:

Hosea 5:15 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their Affliction they will seek me early.

God regards.

Job 33:27-28 He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have Sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not; He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the Light.

Exhortation to.

Joshua 7:19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make Confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

Jeremiah 3:13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a Righteous man availeth much.

Promises to.

Leviticus 26:40-42 If they shall Confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their Fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

Proverbs 28:13 He that covereth his Sins shall not prosper: but whoso Confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

SHOULD BE ACCOMPANIED WITH

Submission to punishment.

Leviticus 26:41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

Nehemiah 9:33 Howbeit thou Art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

Ezra 9:13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast Punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this;

Prayer for forgiveness.

2 Samuel 24:10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have Sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I Beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy Servant; for I have done very foolishly.

Psalms 25:11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.

Psalm 51:1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

Jeremiah 14:7-9 O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have Sinned against thee. O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night? Why shouldest thou be as a man Astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, Art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

Jeremiah 14:20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our Fathers: for we have Sinned against thee.

Self-Abasement.

Isaiah 64:5-6 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou Art wroth; for we have Sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved. But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

Godly sorrow.

Psalm 38:18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my Sin.

Lamentations 1:20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress: my Bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as Death.

Forsaking Sin.

Proverbs 28:13 He that covereth his Sins shall not prosper: but whoso Confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

Restitution.

Numbers 5:6-7 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any Sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty; Then they shall Confess their Sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

Should be full and unreserved.

Psalms 32:5 I acknowledged my Sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will Confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my Sin. Selah.

Psalms 51:3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my Sin is ever before me.

Psalms 106:6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

Followed by pardon.

Psalms 32:5 I acknowledged my Sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will Confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my Sin. Selah.

1 John 1:9 If we Confess our Sins, he is Faithful and just to forgive us our Sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Illustrated.

Luke 15:21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

Luke 18:13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

Exemplified.

Aaron,

Numbers 12:11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I Beseech thee, lay not the Sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have Sinned.

Israelites,

Numbers 21:6-7 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have Sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

1 Samuel 7:6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have Sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

1 Samuel 12:19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our Sins this evil, to ask us a king.

Saul,

1 Samuel 15:24 And Saul said unto Samuel, I have Sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

David,

2 Samuel 24:10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have Sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I Beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy Servant; for I have done very foolishly.

Ezra,

Ezra 9:6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

Nehemiah,

Nehemiah 1:6-7 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy Servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and Confess the Sins of the children of Israel, which we have Sinned against thee: both I and my Father's house have Sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy Servant Moses.

Levites,

Nehemiah 9:4 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

Nehemiah 9:33-34 Howbeit thou Art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly: Neither have our kings, our Princes, our priests, nor our Fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

Job,

Job 7:20 I have Sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

Daniel,

Daniel 9:4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my Confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

Peter,

Luke 5:8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

Thief,

Luke 23:41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing Amiss.

“In the Name of Jesus Christ,” – Confessing Christ

Influences of the Holy Spirit necessary to.

1 Corinthians 12:3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

1 John 4:2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that [Confesseth] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

A test of being Saints.

1 John 2:23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

1 John 4:2-3 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that [Confesseth] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that [Confesseth] not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

An evidence of union with God.

1 John 4:15 Whosoever shall Confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

Necessary to Salvation.

Romans 10:9-10 That if thou shalt Confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth Confession is made unto Salvation.

Ensures His confessing us.

Matthew 10:32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

The fear of man prevents.

John 7:13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

John 12:42-43 Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not Confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

Persecution should not prevent us from.

Mark 8:35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospel's, the same shall save it.

2 Timothy 2:12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

Must be connected with Faith.

Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt Confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be saved.

Consequences of not.

Matthew 10:33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

Exemplified.

Nathanael,

John 1:49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou Art the Son of God; thou Art the King of Israel.

Peter,

John 6:68-69 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of Eternal Life. And we believe and are sure that thou Art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

Man born blind,

John 9:25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

John 9:33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

Martha,

John 11:27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou Art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

Peter and John,

Acts 4:7-12 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Apostles,

Acts 5:29-32 Then Peter and the other Apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. The God of our Fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of Sins. And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

Acts 5:42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to Teach and preach Jesus Christ.

Stephen,

Acts 7:52 Which of the Prophets have not your Fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

Acts 7:59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

Paul,

Acts 9:29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

Timothy,

1 Timothy 6:12 Fight the good fight of Faith, lay hold on Eternal Life, whereunto thou Art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

John,

Revelation 1:9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in Tribulation, and in the kingdom and Patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Church in Pergamos,

Revelation 2:13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's Seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my Faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my Faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

Martyrs,

Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and Judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the Witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

“Be Baptized Every One of You,” – Baptism

As Administered By John.

Matthew 3:5-12. Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. **I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance:** but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost,** and *with* fire: Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

John 3:23. And John also was baptizing in AEnon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

Acts 13:24. When John had first preached before his coming **the baptism of repentance** to all the people of Israel.

Acts 19:4. Then said Paul, **John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance**, saying unto the people, that **they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.**

Christ's Example.

Matthew 3:13-15. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

Luke 3:21. Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

Adopted By Christ.

John 3:22. After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

John 4:1-2. When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

Jesus Christ Commanded to be Baptized

Matthew 28:19-20. Go ye therefore, and Teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Peter Commanded to be Baptized

Acts 10:47-48 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And **he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord.** Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

Acts 11:16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, **John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.**

Acts 16:15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

Acts 16:33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

Acts 18:8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of **the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.**

Paul Commanded to be Baptized

Acts 19:3-5 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, **John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.**

In The Name of the Father, The Son, And The Holy Ghost.

Matthew 28:19. Go ye therefore, and Teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

Acts 1:5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

Acts 11:15-18 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, *as on us at the beginning.* Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, **John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.** Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, *who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ;* what was I, that I could withstand God? When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, **Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.**

In The Name Of Jesus Christ

Acts 19:5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

They That Gladly Received Peter's Words Were Baptized

Acts 2:41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

Immediately Upon Hearing & Believing The Gospel

Acts 16:31-34. And they said, **Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.** And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. And **he took them the same hour of the nigoh**, and washed *their* stripes; **and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.** And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, **believing in God with all his house.**

“Much Water,” The Outward And Visible Sign In.

1 Corinthians 10:2. And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud **and in the sea**;

John 3:23. And John also was baptizing in AEnon near to Salim, **because there was much water there**; and they came, and were baptized.

Acts 8:36-39 And as they went on *their* way, **they came unto a certain water**: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and **they went down both into the water**, both Philip and the eunuch; and **he baptized him**. And **when they were come up out of the water**, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

Acts 10:47. **Can any man forbid water**, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

Regeneration, The Inward And Spiritual Grace Of.

John 3:3. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God.

John 3:5-6. Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Titus 3:5-7. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy **he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost**; Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

Faith Necessary To.

Acts 8:36-38. And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, *See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?* And Philip said, **If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.** And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

Acts 18:8. And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

Acts 19:4-5 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that **they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.**

Confession Of Sin Necessary To.

Matthew 3:6. And were **baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.**

Repentance Necessary To.

Acts 2:38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Remission Of Sins, Signified By.

Acts 2:38. Then Peter said unto them, **Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins,** and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Acts 22:16. And now why tarriest thou? arise, and **be baptized, and wash away thy sins,** calling on the name of the Lord.

Ephesians 5:26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it **with the washing of water** by the word,

There Is But One.

Ephesians 4:5. One Lord, one Faith, one baptism,

Rebaptism Necessary, When the Gospel is Not Understood, During The First Baptism

Acts 19:3-5 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

Acts 22:16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

ADMINISTERED TO

Individuals.

Acts 8:38. And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

Acts 9:18. And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

Households.

Acts 16:15. And when she was baptized, and her household, she Besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be Faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

1 Corinthians 1:16. And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

John's Baptism Was Unto Repentance.

Matthew 3:11. I indeed Baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall Baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

Acts 19:3-5 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, **John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance**, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

Baptism is for the Remission of Sins, and the Gift of the Holy Ghost

Acts 2:38-39 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

The Believer is Sealed Immediately after Baptism, by the Holy Ghost

Ephesians 1:13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

Ephesians 4:30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

Unites With Christ's Death, Burial & Resurrection

Romans 6:3-4. Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

Colossians 2:12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

Unites With Christ's Body, The Church

1 Corinthians 12:13. For **by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body**, whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

Is How Believers Put On Christ

Galatians 3:27-28. For **as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ**. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

Genesis 3:21 ¶ Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

Job 29:14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

Isaiah 61:10 ¶ I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

A Man Which had not on a Wedding Garment

Matthew 22:11-14 And when the king came in to see the guests, **he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment**: And he saith unto him, **Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment?** And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, **Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.** For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

Conducted In Different Houses, Doesn't Divide the Church into Separate Denominations

1 Corinthians 1:13-17. Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or **were ye baptized in the name of Paul?** ¶ I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; **lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.** And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. ¶ **For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel:** not with wisdom of words, **lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.**

Galatians 3:27-28. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

Baptism Into Christ's Death Has Set Us Free From The Law

Romans 7:1-4. ¶ Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband. So then if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man. **Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.**

Replaced Circumcision As The Seal of the New Covenant

Colossians 2:11-13 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. ¶ And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, *hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;*

One Baptism Vs. When Rebaptism Is Necessary

Ephesians 4:5 states that there is one Lord, one faith, one baptism, and yet **Acts 19** demonstrates that when a correct understanding of the gospel is not present, a rebaptism is necessary,

The Thief On The Cross

The thief on the cross demonstrates that faith in Jesus Christ is sufficient to save in extremely rare cases when baptism is impossible. However it is a misinterpretation when someone uses this isolated and very rare circumstance that prevented the thief from being baptized as an excuse to not be baptized, by somebody that is able to be baptized. Anyone that foolishly uses this example as a legal loophole or as a technicality, to downplay the importance of baptism and avoid being baptized, should be warned that there is no excuse for refusing to obey Christ's commandment to be baptized, when you are able to be baptized. If a miracle had set the thief on the cross free, you can be certain that he would have been baptized.

Baptism is Obedience to the Gospel Motivated by Love to Jesus Christ

Baptism Is Not "Salvation By Works."

Mark 16:16 **He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.**

John 14:23-24 Jesus answered and said unto him, **If a man love me, he will keep my words:** and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

Matthew 7:24-25 **Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.**

All Who Refuse to Obey the Gospel Perish

Mark 16:16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but **he that believeth not shall be damned.**

John 14:24 **He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings:** and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

Matthew 7:26-27 And **every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:** And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

2 Thessalonians 1:8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

1 Peter 4:17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

Baptism "Saves"

In like Figure as the Ark "Saved" From The Flood

1 Peter 3:20-21. Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, **eight souls were saved by water. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us** (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good Conscience toward God,) by The Resurrection of Jesus Christ:

Mark 16:16. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

The death of Jesus on the Cross saves from sin, Baptism is the sign that unites the repentant believer into Christ's death. Romans 6:1-4. Upon Baptism the believer receives the Holy Ghost, by which he is sealed unto the day of redemption.

The thief on the cross demonstrates that when circumstances make Baptism utterly impossible, Christ will redeem and rejoice with that person in Paradise. However when Baptism is possible, and it is refused, there is no forgiveness of sins. Such refusal is deemed unbelief and denial of Christ.

Baptism Did Not Save the Unrepentant Simon Magus

Simon Magus Believed And Was Baptized

Acts 8:12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. Then **Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized**, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

Simon Magus Had Not Received The Holy Ghost

Acts 8:16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)

Why Not? Simon Magus Had Not Repented,

Faith, And Baptism In The Name of the Lord Did Not Save Him. The Water Did Not Impart Any Supernatural Powers Or Graces To Simon Magus, Without Repentance, Simon Magus Was Still In The Gall Of Bitterness, And In The Bond Of Iniquity.

Acts 8:14-25 ¶ Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, **that they might receive the Holy Ghost: (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)** Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. **Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.** Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

Acts 8:36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

Acts 8:38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

Acts 9:18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

Typified.

1 Corinthians 10:2. And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

“For the Remission of Sins,” – Forgiveness

Forgiven Of Sin By Faith In Jesus's Atonement on the Cross — Alone

1 Corinthians 13:4-5. (NLT) **LOVE** is patient and kind. **LOVE** is not jealous or boastful or proud or rude. It does not demand its own way. It is not irritable, and it **KEEPS NO RECORD OF BEING WRONGED.**

1 John 4:7-8. ¶ Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for **GOD IS LOVE.**

The Lord Will Not Impute Sin.

Romans 4:7-8. *Saying,* Blessed *are* **they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.** **8** Blessed *is* the man to whom **THE LORD WILL NOT IMPUTE SIN.**

Impute: to account or record on behalf

Isaiah 53:10-12. ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for **he shall bear their iniquities.** Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and **he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.**

2 Corinthians 5:19-20. To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, **not imputing their trespasses unto them;** and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

Philemon 18-19. **If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;** I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

1 Peter 2:24. **Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree,** that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: **by whose stripes ye were healed.**

1 Peter 3:18. ¶ For **Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God,** being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

The Blood Of Jesus Christ His Son Cleanseth Us From All Sin.

1 John 1:7-9. But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and **the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.** ¶ If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. **If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.**

Your Sins Are Forgiven.

1 John 2:12. ¶ I write unto you, little children, because **your sins are forgiven** you for his name's sake.

Whosoever Believeth In Him Shall Receive Remission Of Sins.

Acts 10:43. To him give all the prophets witness, that **through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.**

Through Jesus Is Preached Unto You The Forgiveness Of Sins.

Acts 13:38. Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that **through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:**

Believer's Are Justified From All Things.

Acts 13:39. And **by him all that believe are justified from all things,** from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

That Your Sins May Be Blotted Out.

Acts 3:19. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

We Have The Forgiveness Of Sins.

Colossians 1:14. In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:

Having Forgiven You All Trespasses.

Colossians 2:13-14. ¶ And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross.

to the Lord Our God Belong Mercies And Forgivenesses.

Daniel 9:9. To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

We Have Redemption Through His Blood.

Ephesians 1:6-8. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence.

By Grace Are Ye Saved Through Faith.

Ephesians 2:4-9. ¶ But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. **For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.**

Forgiving Iniquity And Transgression And Sin.

Exodus 34:6-7. And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, Keeping mercy for thousands, **forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin**, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

He Had By Himself Purged Our Sins.

Hebrews 1:3. Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, **when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down** on the right hand of the Majesty on high.

Their Sins And Iniquities Will I Remember No More.

Hebrews 10:17. And **their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.**

Hebrews 8:12. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and **their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.**

He Obtained Eternal Redemption For Us.

Hebrews 9:12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but **by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.**

The Blood Of Christ, Purges The Conscience.

Hebrews 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, **purge your conscience from dead works** to serve the living God?

Though Your Sins Be As Scarlet.

Isaiah 1:18. Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: **though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.**

The People Shall Be Forgiven Their Iniquity.

Isaiah 33:24. And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be forgiven their iniquity.*

The Lord Will Not Remember Thy Sins.

Isaiah 43:25. I, *even I, am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

I Have Blotted Out, As A Thick Cloud, Thy Transgressions.

Isaiah 44:22. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

Seek Ye The Lord While He May Be Found.

Isaiah 55:6-11. ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD. For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

I Will Remember Their Sin No More.

Jeremiah 31:34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

I Will Cleanse Them From All Their Iniquity.

Jeremiah 33:8. And **I will cleanse them from all their iniquity**, whereby they have sinned against me; and **I will pardon all their iniquities**, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

I Will Pardon Them.

Jeremiah 50:20. In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be none*; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for **I will pardon them** whom I reserve.

Thou Art A Gracious God, And Merciful.

Jonah 4:2. And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

Ye May Be Clean From All Your Sins.

Leviticus 16:30. For on that day shall *the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.*

Romans 5:11. And not only *so*, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom **we have now received the atonement.**

The Remission of their Sins.

Luke 1:77. To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

Remission Of Sins Should Be Preached In His Name.

Luke 24:47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

He Shall Save His People From Their Sins.

Matthew 1:21. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

God Delighteth In Mercy.

Micah 7:18-19. Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

Thou Art A God Ready To Pardon.

Nehemiah 9:17. And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but *thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.*

Who Forgiveth All Thine Iniquities.

Psalm 103:2-4. Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: ³**Who forgiveth all thine iniquities;** who healeth all thy diseases; ⁴**Who redeemeth thy life from destruction;** who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

As The East Is From The West.

Psalm 103:12. As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

The Lord Is Merciful And Gracious.

Psalm 103:7-8. He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel. The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

Blessed Is He Whose Transgression Is Forgiven.

Psalm 32:1. ¶ *A Psalm of David, Maschil.* Blessed *is he whose* transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

Blot Out My Transgressions.

Psalm 51:1. ¶ Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

Create In Me A Clean Heart.

Psalm 51:9-13. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free spirit. *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

As For Our Transgressions, Thou Shalt Purge Them Away.

Psalm 65:3. Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

O Lord, Art A God Full Of Compassion.

Psalm 86:15-16. But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth. O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

Thou, Lord, Art Good, And Ready To Forgive

Psalm 86:5. For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

Jesus Loved Us, And Washed Us From Our Sins.

Revelation 1:5. And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

Revelation 7:14. And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

There Shall Come Out Of Sion The Deliverer.

Romans 11:26. And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

I Shall Take Away Their Sins.

Romans 11:27. For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

Where Sin Abounded, Grace Did Much More Abound.

Romans 5:20. Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

There Shall Be A Fountain Opened to the House Of David.

Zechariah 13:1. ¶ In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

“Ye Shall Receive the Gift of the Holy Ghost”

By the Father.

Nehemiah 9:20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

Luke 11:13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

By the Son.

John 20:22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, **Receive ye the Holy Ghost:**

To Christ without measure.

John 3:34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

GIVEN

Upon Baptism

Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

According to promise.

Acts 2:38-39 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

Upon the exaltation of Christ.

Psalm 68:18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.

John 7:39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

Through the intercession of Christ.

John 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

In answer to prayer.

Luke 11:13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

Ephesians 1:16-17 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; 17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

For instruction.

Nehemiah 9:20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and witheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

For comfort of Saints.

John 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

To those who repent and believe.

Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

To those who obey God.

Acts 5:32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

To the Gentiles.

Acts 10:44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

Acts 11:17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

Acts 15:8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;

Is abundant.

Psalm 68:9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

John 7:38-39 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

Is permanent.

Isaiah 59:21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

Haggai 2:5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

1 Peter 4:14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

Is fructifying.

Isaiah 32:15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

Received through Faith.

Galatians 3:14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

An evidence of union with Christ.

1 John 3:24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

1 John 4:13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

An earnest of the inheritance of the Saints.

2 Corinthians 1:22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

2 Corinthians 5:5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

Ephesians 1:14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

A pledge of the continued favor of God.

Ezekiel 39:29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

“Baptism with the Holy Ghost”

Foretold.

Ezekiel 36:25. ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

Is through Christ.

Titus 3:6. Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

Christ administered.

Matthew 3:11. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

John 1:33. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

Promised to Saints Upon Water Baptism.

Acts 1:5. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

Acts 2:38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Acts 11:16. Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

All Saints partake of.

1 Corinthians 12:13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

Necessity for.

John 3:5. Jesus answered, *Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.*

Acts 19:2-6. He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

Renews and cleanses the soul.

Titus 3:5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

1 Peter 3:20-21. Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. ¶ The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

The Word of God instrumental to.

Acts 10:44. ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

Ephesians 5:26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

Typified.

Acts 2:1-4. ¶ And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

“Ye Were Sealed with that Holy Spirit of Promise”

Christ received.

John 6:27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

Saints receive.

2 Corinthians 1:22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

Ephesians 1:13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, **ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,**

Is unto the day of redemption.

Ephesians 4:30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

The wicked do not receive.

Revelation 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

Judgment suspended until all Saints receive.

Revelation 7:3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

Typified.

Romans 4:11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

“Except a Man Be Born of Water and of the Spirit”

The New Birth

The corruption of human nature requires.

John 3:6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Romans 8:7-8 Because the Carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to The Law of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

None can enter heaven without.

John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God.

EFFECTED BY

God.

John 1:13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

1 Peter 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by The Resurrection of Jesus Christ from the Dead,

Christ.

1 John 2:29 If ye know that he is Righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

The Holy Ghost.

John 3:6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Titus 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

THROUGH THE INSTRUMENTALITY OF

The word of God.

James 1:18 Of his own will Begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

1 Peter 1:23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

The resurrection of Christ.

1 Peter 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by The Resurrection of Jesus Christ from the Dead,

The ministry of the Gospel.

1 Corinthians 4:15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many Fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Gospel.

Is of the will of God.

James 1:18 Of his own will Begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

Is of the mercy of God.

Titus 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

Is for the glory of God.

Isaiah 43:7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

DESCRIBED AS

A new creation.

2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

Galatians 6:15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

Ephesians 2:10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

Newness of life.

Romans 6:4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into Death: that like as Christ was raised up from the Dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

A spiritual resurrection.

Romans 6:4-6 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into Death: that like as Christ was raised up from the Dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his Death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of Sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve Sin.

Ephesians 2:1 And you hath he quickened, who were Dead in trespasses and Sins;

Ephesians 2:5 Even when we were Dead in Sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

A new heart.

Ezekiel 36:26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

A new spirit.

Ezekiel 11:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from The Law, that being Dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

Putting on the new man.

Ephesians 4:24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

The inward man.

Romans 7:22 For I delight in The Law of God after the inward man:

2 Corinthians 4:16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

Circumcision of the heart.

Deuteronomy 30:6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

Romans 2:29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

Colossians 2:11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the Sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

Partaking of the divine nature.

2 Peter 1:4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

The washing of regeneration.

Titus 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

All Saints partake of.

Romans 8:16-17 The Spirit itself beareth Witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

1 Peter 2:2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

1 John 5:1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that Begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

PRODUCES

Likeness to God.

Ephesians 4:24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

Colossians 3:10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

Likeness to Christ.

Romans 8:29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many Brethren.

2 Corinthians 3:18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

Knowledge of God.

Jeremiah 24:7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

Colossians 3:10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

Hatred of Sin.

1 John 3:9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit Sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot Sin, because he is born of God.

1 John 5:18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

Victory over the world.

1 John 5:4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our Faith.

Delight in God's law.

Romans 7:22 For I delight in The Law of God after the inward man:

EVIDENCED BY

Faith in Christ.

1 John 5:1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that Begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

Righteousness.

1 John 2:29 If ye know that he is Righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

Brotherly love.

1 John 4:7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

Connected with Adoption.

Isaiah 43:6-7 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

The ignorant cavil at.

John 3:4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

Manner of effecting Illustrated.

John 3:8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

Preserves from Satan's devices.

1 John 5:18 We know that whosoever is born of God Sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

Reconciliation with God

Predicted.

Daniel 9:24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

Isaiah 53:5. But he *was* wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

Proclaimed By Angels At The Birth Of Christ.

Luke 2:14. Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

Blotting Out The Hand-Writing Of Ordinances Was Necessary

Ephesians 2:16. And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

Colossians 2:14. Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

EFFECTED FOR MEN

By God In Christ.

2 Corinthians 5:19. To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

By Christ As High Priest.

Hebrews 2:17. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

by the Death Of Christ.

Romans 5:10. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

Ephesians 2:16. And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

Colossians 1:21-22. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:

by the Blood Of Christ.

Ephesians 2:13. But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

Colossians 1:20. And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

While Alienated From God.

Colossians 1:21. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

Without Strength.

Romans 5:6. For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

Yet Sinners.

Romans 5:8. But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

While Enemies To God.

Romans 5:10. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

The Ministry Of Committed To Ministers.

2 Corinthians 5:18-19. And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

Ministers, In Christ's Stead, Should Beseech Men To Seek.

2 Corinthians 5:20. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

EFFECTS OF;

Peace of God.

Romans 5:1. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

Ephesians 2:16-17. And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

Access to God.

Romans 5:2. By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Ephesians 2:18. For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

Union of Jews and Gentiles.

Ephesians 2:14. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

Union of things in heaven and earth.

Colossians 1:20. And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

Ephesians 1:10. That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

A pledge of final salvation.

Romans 5:10. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

Necessity for—Illustrated.

Matthew 5:24-26. Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

Typified.

Leviticus 8:15. And he slew *it*; and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

Leviticus 16:20. And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

Redemption

Defined.

1 Corinthians 6:20. For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

1 Corinthians 7:23. Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

Is of God.

Isaiah 44:21-23. Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

Isaiah 43:1. But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

Luke 1:68. Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

Is by Christ.

Matthew 20:28. Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Galatians 3:13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

Is by the blood of Christ.

Acts 20:28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

Hebrews 9:12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

1 Peter 1:19. But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

Revelation 5:9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Christ sent to effect.

Galatians 4:4-5. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

Christ is made, to us.

1 Corinthians 1:30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

IS FROM

The bondage of the law.

Galatians 4:5. To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

The curse of the law.

Galatians 3:13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

The power of sin.

Romans 6:18. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

Romans 6:22. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

The power of the grave.

Psalms 49:15. But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

All troubles.

Psalms 25:22. Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

All iniquity.

Psalms 130:8. And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

Titus 2:14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

All evil.

Genesis 48:16. The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

The present evil world.

Galatians 1:4. Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

Vain conversation.

1 Peter 1:18. Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

Enemies.

Psalms 106:10-11. And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy. And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

Death.

Hosea 13:14. I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

Destruction.

Psalm 103:4. Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

Man cannot affect.

Psalm 49:7. None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

Corruptible things cannot purchase.

1 Peter 1:18. Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

PROCURES FOR US

Justification.

Romans 3:24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

Forgiveness of sin.

Ephesians 1:7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

Colossians 1:14. In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:

Adoption.

Galatians 4:4-5. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

Purification.

Titus 2:14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

The present life, the only season for.

Job 36:18-19. Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee. Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

DESCRIBED AS

Precious.

Psalms 49:8. (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

Plenteous.

Psalms 130:7. Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

Eternal.

Hebrews 9:12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

SUBJECTS OF

The soul.

Psalm 49:15. But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

The body.

Romans 8:23. And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body.

The life.

Psalm 103:4. Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

Lamentations 3:58. O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

The inheritance.

Ephesians 1:14. Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

MANIFESTS THE

Power of God.

Isaiah 50:2. Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

Grace of God.

Isaiah 52:3. For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Love and pity of God.

Isaiah 63:9. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

John 3:16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

Romans 6:8. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

1 John 4:10. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

A subject for praise.

Isaiah 44:22. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

Isaiah 51:11. Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

Old Testament saints partakers of.

Hebrews 9:15. And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

THEY WHO PARTAKE OF

Are the property of God.

Isaiah 43:1. But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

1 Corinthians 6:20. For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Are first-fruits unto God.

Revelation 14:4. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

Are a peculiar people.

2 Samuel 7:23. And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

Titus 2:14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

1 Peter 2:9. But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

Are assured of.

Job 19:25. For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

Psalm 31:5. Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

Are sealed unto the day of.

Ephesians 4:30. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

Are Zealous of good works.

Ephesians 2:10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

Titus 2:14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

1 Peter 2:9. But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

Walk safely in holiness.

Isaiah 35:8-9. And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*. No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*:

Shall return to Zion with joy.

Isaiah 35:10. And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Alone can learn the songs of heaven.

Revelation 14:3-4. And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and forty and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

Commit themselves to God.

Psalms 31:5. Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

Have an earnest of the completion of.

Ephesians 1:14. Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

2 Corinthians 1:22. Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

Wait for the completion of.

Romans 8:23. And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body.

Philippians 3:20-21. For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Pray for the completion of.

Psalm 26:11. But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

Psalm 44:26. Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

Praise God for.

Psalm 71:23. My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

Psalm 103:4. Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

Revelation 5:9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Should glorify God for.

1 Corinthians 6:20. For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Should be without fear.

Isaiah 43:1. But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

Typified.

Israel,

Exodus 6:6. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, *I am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: *First-born,*

Exodus 13:11-15. And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD'S. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, *What is this?* that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: ...

Numbers 18:15. Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

Atonement-money,

Exodus 30:12-15. When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD. Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

Bond-servant,

Leviticus 25:47-54. And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family: After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him: Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

The Atonement

Explained.

Romans 5:8-11. But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

2 Corinthians 5:18-19. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

Foreordained.

Romans 3:25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

1 Peter 1:11. Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

1 Peter 1:20. Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

Foretold.

Isaiah 53:4-6. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

Isaiah 53:8-12. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth. ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Daniel 9:24-27. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Zechariah 13:1. In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

Zechariah 13:7. Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

Affected by Christ alone.

John 1:29. The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

John 1:36. And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

Was voluntary.

Psalms 40:6-8. Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required. Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

Hebrews 10:5-9. Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; ...

John 10:11. I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

John 10:15. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

John 10:17-18. Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

EXHIBITS THE

Grace and mercy of God.

Romans 8:32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

Ephesians 2:4-5. But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

Ephesians 2:7. That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

1 Timothy 2:4. Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

Hebrews 2:9. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

Love of God.

Romans 5:8. But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

1 John 4:9-10. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

Love of Christ.

John 15:13. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

Galatians 2:20. I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Ephesians 5:2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

Ephesians 5:25. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

Reconciles the justice and mercy of God.

Isaiah 45:21. Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; there is none beside me.

Romans 3:25-26. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

Necessity for.

Isaiah 59:16. And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

Luke 19:10. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

Hebrews 9:22. And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

Made but once.

Hebrews 7:27. Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did ONCE, when he offered up himself.

Hebrews 9:12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in ONCE into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

Hebrews 9:24-28. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: *Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world:* but now ONCE in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. And as it is appointed unto men ONCE to die, but after this the judgment: So Christ was ONCE offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Hebrews 10:10. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ ONCE for all.

Hebrews 10:12. But this man, after he had offered ONE sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

Hebrews 10:14. For by ONE offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

1 Peter 3:18. For Christ also hath ONCE suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

Acceptable to God.

Ephesians 5:2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

Reconciliation to God affected by.

Romans 5:10. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

2 Corinthians 5:18-20. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

Ephesians 2:13-16. But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

Colossians 1:20-22. And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:

Hebrews 2:17. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

1 Peter 3:18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

Access to God by.

Hebrews 10:19-20. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

Remission of sins by.

John 1:29. The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

Romans 3:25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

Ephesians 1:7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

1 John 1:7. But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

Revelation 1:5. And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

Justification by.

Romans 5:9. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

2 Corinthians 5:21. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Sanctification by.

2 Corinthians 5:15. And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

Ephesians 5:26-27. That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Redemption by.

Matthew 20:28. Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Acts 20:28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

1 Timothy 2:6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

Hebrews 9:12. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

Revelation 5:9. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

HAS DELIVERED SAINTS FROM THE

Power of sin.

Romans 8:3. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

1 Peter 1:18-19. Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

Power of the World.

Galatians 1:4. Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

Galatians 6:14. But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

Power of the devil.

Colossians 2:15. And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

Hebrews 2:14-15. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Saints glorify God for.

1 Corinthians 6:20. For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Galatians 2:20. I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Philippians 1:20-21. According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death. For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

Saints rejoice in God for.

Romans 5:11. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

Saints praise God for.

Revelation 5:9-13. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. ...

Faith in, indispensable.

Romans 3:25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

Galatians 3:13-14. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

Commemorated in the Lord's supper.

Matthew 26:26-28. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

1 Corinthians 11:23-26. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread: And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

Ministers should fully set forth.

Acts 5:29-31. Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

Acts 5:42. And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

1 Corinthians 15:3. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

2 Corinthians 5:18-21. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Typified.

Genesis 4:4. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

Hebrews 11:4. By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

Genesis 22:2. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

Hebrews 11:17. By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,

Hebrews 11:19. Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

Exodus 12:5. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

Exodus 12:11. And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD'S passover.

Exodus 12:14. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

1 Corinthians 5:7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

Exodus 24:8. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

Hebrews 9:20. Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

Leviticus 16:30. For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

Leviticus 16:34. And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Leviticus 17:11. For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

Hebrews 9:22. And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

Salvation

Is of God.

Psalms 3:8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

Psalms 37:39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

Jeremiah 3:23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

Is of the purpose of God.

2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

Is of the appointment of God.

1 Thessalonians 5:9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

God is willing to give.

1 Timothy 2:4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

Is by Christ.

Isaiah 63:9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

Ephesians 5:23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

Is by Christ alone.

Isaiah 45:21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me.

Isaiah 59:16 And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

Acts 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Announced after the fall.

Genesis 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Of Israel, predicted.

Isaiah 35:4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

Isaiah 45:17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

Zechariah 9:16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

Romans 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

Of the Gentiles, predicted.

Isaiah 45:22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

Isaiah 49:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

Isaiah 52:10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Revealed in the gospel.

Ephesians 1:13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

2 Timothy 1:10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

Came to the Gentiles through the fall of the Jews.

Romans 11:11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

CHRIST

The Captain of.

Hebrews 2:10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

The Author of.

Hebrews 5:9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

Appointed for.

Isaiah 49:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

Raised up for.

Luke 1:69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

Has.

Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Brings, with Him.

Isaiah 62:11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

Luke 19:9 And Jesus said unto him, *This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.*

Mighty to effect.

Isaiah 63:1 Who *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

Hebrews 7:25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Came to effect.

Matthew 18:11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

1 Timothy 1:15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

Died to effect.

John 3:14-15 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

Exalted to give.

Acts 5:31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

Is not by works.

Romans 11:6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

Ephesians 2:9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

Titus 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

Is of grace.

Ephesians 2:5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

Ephesians 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God:

2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

Titus 2:11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

Is of love.

Romans 5:8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

1 John 4:9-10 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

Is of mercy.

Psalms 6:4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

Titus 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

Is of the long-suffering of God.

2 Peter 3:15 And account *that* the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

Is through faith in Christ.

Mark 16:16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

Acts 16:31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

Ephesians 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God:

1 Peter 1:5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

Reconciliation to God, a pledge of.

Romans 5:10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

IS DELIVERANCE FROM

Sin

Matthew 1:21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

1 John 3:5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

Uncleanness.

Ezekiel 36:29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

The devil.

Colossians 2:15 *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

Hebrews 2:14-15 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Wrath.

Romans 5:9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

1 Thessalonians 1:10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

This present evil world.

Galatians 1:4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

Enemies.

Luke 1:71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

Luke 1:74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,

Eternal death.

John 3:16-17 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

Confession of Christ necessary to.

Romans 10:10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Regeneration necessary to.

John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

Final perseverance necessary to.

Matthew 10:22 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

DESCRIBED AS

Great.

Hebrews 2:3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

Glorious.

2 Timothy 2:10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

Common.

Jude 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

From generation to generation.

Isaiah 51:8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

To the uttermost.

Hebrews 7:25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Eternal.

Isaiah 45:17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

Isaiah 51:6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hebrews 5:9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

Searched into and exhibited by the prophets.

1 Peter 1:10 Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

The gospel is the power of God unto.

Romans 1:16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

1 Corinthians 1:18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

Preaching the word is the appointed means of.

1 Corinthians 1:21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

The Scriptures are able to make wise unto.

2 Timothy 3:15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

James 1:21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

Now is the day of.

Isaiah 49:8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

2 Corinthians 6:2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

From sin, to be worked out with fear and trembling.

Philippians 2:12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

SAINTS

Chosen to.

2 Thessalonians 2:13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

Appointed to obtain.

1 Thessalonians 5:9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

Are heirs of.

Hebrews 1:14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

Have, through grace.

Acts 15:11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

Have a token of, in their patient suffering for Christ.

Philippians 1:28-29 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

Kept by the power of God unto.

1 Peter 1:5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

Beautified with.

Psalms 149:4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

Clothed with.

Isaiah 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

Satisfied by.

Luke 2:30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

Love.

Psalms 40:16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

Hope for.

Lamentations 3:26 *It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.*

Romans 8:24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

Wait for.

Genesis 49:18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

Lamentations 3:26 *It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.*

Long for.

Psalms 119:81 CAPH. My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

Psalms 119:174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my delight.

Earnestly look for.

Psalm 119:123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

Daily approach nearer to.

Romans 13:11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

Receive, as the end of their faith.

1 Peter 1:9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

Welcome the tidings of.

Isaiah 52:7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

Romans 10:15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

Pray to be visited with.

Psalm 85:7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

Psalm 106:4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

Psalm 119:41 VAU. Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

Pray for assurance of.

Psalm 35:3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

Pray for a joyful sense of.

Psalm 51:12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

Evidence, by works.

Hebrews 6:9-10 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. For God *is* not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

Ascribe, to God.

Psalm 25:5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

Isaiah 12:2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.

Praise God for.

1 Chronicles 16:23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

Psalm 96:2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

Commemorate, with thanks.

Psalms 116:12 What shall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

Rejoice in.

Psalms 9:14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

Psalms 21:1 The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

Isaiah 25:9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

Glory in.

1 Corinthians 1:31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

Galatians 6:14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

Declare.

Psalms 40:10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

Psalms 71:15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

Godly sorrow worketh repentance unto.

2 Corinthians 7:10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

All the earth shall see.

Isaiah 52:10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Luke 3:6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

MINISTERS

Give the knowledge of.

Luke 1:77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

Show the way of.

Acts 16:17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

Should exhort to.

Ezekiel 3:18-19 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

Should labor to lead others to.

Romans 11:14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

Should be clothed in.

2 Chronicles 6:41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

Psalms 132:16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

Should use self-denial to lead others to.

1 Corinthians 9:22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all *men*, that I might by all means save some.

Should endure suffering that the elect may obtain.

2 Timothy 2:10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

Are a sweet savor of Christ unto God, in those who obtain.

2 Corinthians 2:15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

The heavenly host ascribe, to God.

Revelation 7:10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

Revelation 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

SOUGHT IN VAIN FROM

Idols.

Isaiah 45:20 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

Jeremiah 2:28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

Earthly power.

Jeremiah 3:23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

No escape for those who neglect.

Hebrews 2:3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

Is far off from the wicked.

Psalms 119:155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

Isaiah 59:11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

ILLUSTRATED BY

A rock.

Deuteronomy 32:15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; **then he forsook God *which made him*, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.**

2 Samuel 22:47 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

Psalms 95:1 O come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

A horn.

Psalms 18:2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

Luke 1:69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

A tower.

2 Samuel 22:51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

A helmet.

Isaiah 59:17 For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

Ephesians 6:17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

A shield.

2 Samuel 22:36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

A lamp.

Isaiah 62:1 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

A cup.

Psalms 116:13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

Clothing.

2 Chronicles 6:41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

Psalms 132:16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

Psalms 149:4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

Isaiah 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

Wells.

Isaiah 12:3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

Walls and bulwarks.

Isaiah 26:1 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

Isaiah 60:18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

Chariots.

Habakkuk 3:8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* thy chariots of salvation?

A victory.

1 Corinthians 15:57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Typified.

Numbers 21:4-9 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? *for there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

John 3:14-15 **And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.**

Love to God

Commanded.

Deuteronomy 11:1. Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

Joshua 22:5. But take diligent heed to do the commandment and The Law, which Moses the Servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to Cleave Unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

The first great commandment.

Matthew 22:38 This is the first and great commandment.

With all the heart.

Deuteronomy 6:5. And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

Matthew 22:37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

Better than all sacrifices.

Mark 12:33. And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole Burnt Offerings and sacrifices.

PRODUCED BY

The Holy Ghost.

Galatians 5:22. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, Faith,

2 Thessalonians 3:5. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the Patient waiting for Christ.

The love of God to us.

1 John 4:19. We love him, because he first loved us.

Answers to prayer.

Psalms 116:1. I love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.

Exhibited by Christ.

John 14:31. But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

A characteristic of Saints.

Psalms 5:11. But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

SHOULD PRODUCE

Joy.

Psalm 5:11. But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

Love to Saints.

1 John 5:1. Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that Begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

Hatred of Sin.

Psalm 97:10. Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his Saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

Obedience to God.

Deuteronomy 30:20. That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest Cleave Unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy Fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

1 John 5:3. For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

Perfected in obedience.

1 John 2:5. But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

Perfected, gives boldness.

1 John 4:17-18. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of Judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

God, Faithful to those who have.

Deuteronomy 7:9. Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the Faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

THEY WHO HAVE

Are known of Him.

1 Corinthians 8:3. But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

Are preserved by Him.

Psalms 145:20. The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

Are delivered by Him.

Psalms 91:14. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

Partake of His mercy.

Exodus 20:6. And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Deuteronomy 7:9. Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the Faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

Have all things working for their good.

Romans 8:28. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

Persevere in.

Jude 21. Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto Eternal Life.

Exhort one another to.

Psalms 31:23. O love the LORD, all ye his Saints: for the LORD preserveth the Faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

Pray for.

2 Thessalonians 3:5. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the Patient waiting for Christ.

The love of the world is a proof of not having.

1 John 2:15. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

They who love not others, are without.

1 John 4:20. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

Hypocrites, without.

Luke 11:42. But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over Judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

John 5:42. But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

The uncharitable, without.

1 John 3:17. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his Bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

God tries the sincerity of.

Deuteronomy 13:3. Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

Promises connected with.

Deuteronomy 11:13-15. And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, That I will give you the Rain of your land in his due season, the first Rain and the latter Rain, that thou mayest gather in thy Corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

Psalms 69:36. The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

Isaiah 56:6-7. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant; Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their Burnt Offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

Love to Man

Is of God.

1 John 4:7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

Commanded by God.

1 John 4:21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

Commanded by Christ.

John 13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

John 15:12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

1 John 3:23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

After the example of Christ.

John 13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

John 15:12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

Ephesians 5:2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

Taught by God.

1 Thessalonians 4:9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

Faith worketh by.

Galatians 5:6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but Faith which worketh by love.

A fruit of the Spirit.

Galatians 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, Faith,

Colossians 1:8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

Purity of heart leads to.

1 Peter 1:22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the Brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

Explained.

1 Corinthians 13:4-7 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; Charity envieth not; Charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Is an active principle.

1 Thessalonians 1:3 Remembering without ceasing your work of Faith, and labour of love, and Patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

Hebrews 6:10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the Saints, and do minister.

Is an abiding principle.

1 Corinthians 13:8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be Tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

1 Corinthians 13:13 And now abideth Faith, hope, Charity, these three; but the greatest of these is Charity.

Is the second great commandment.

Matthew 22:37-39 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

Is the end of the commandment.

1 Timothy 1:5 Now the end of the commandment is Charity out of a pure heart, and of a good Conscience, and of Faith unfeigned:

Supernatural gifts are nothing without.

1 Corinthians 13:1-2 Though I speak with the Tongues of men and of Angels, and have not Charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all Faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not Charity, I am nothing.

The greatest sacrifices are nothing without.

1 Corinthians 13:3 And though I Bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not Charity, it profiteth me nothing.

Especially enjoined upon ministers.

1 Timothy 4:12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in Conversation, in Charity, in spirit, in Faith, in purity.

2 Timothy 2:22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, Faith, Charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

Saints SHOULD

Put on.

Colossians 3:14 And above all these things put on Charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

Follow after.

1 Corinthians 14:1 Follow after Charity, and desire Spiritual Gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.

Abound in.

Philippians 1:9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all Judgment;

1 Thessalonians 3:12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

Continue in.

1 Timothy 2:15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in Faith and Charity and holiness with sobriety.

Hebrews 13:1 Let brotherly love continue.

Provoke each other to.

2 Corinthians 8:7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in Faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

2 Corinthians 9:2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

Hebrews 10:24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

Be sincere in.

Romans 12:9 Let love be without Dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; Cleave to that which is good.

2 Corinthians 6:6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

2 Corinthians 8:8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

1 John 3:18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

Be disinterested in.

1 Corinthians 10:24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.

1 Corinthians 13:5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

Philippians 2:4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

Be fervent in.

1 Peter 1:22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the Brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

1 Peter 4:8 And above all things have fervent Charity among yourselves: for Charity shall cover the multitude of Sins.

Should be connected with brotherly-kindness.

Romans 12:10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;

2 Peter 1:7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness Charity.

Should be with a pure heart.

1 Peter 1:22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the Brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

All things should be done with.

1 Corinthians 16:14 Let all your things be done with Charity.

SHOULD BE EXHIBITED, TOWARD

Saints.

1 Peter 2:17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

1 John 5:1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that Begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

Ministers.

1 Thessalonians 5:13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

Our families.

Ephesians 5:25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it;

Titus 2:4 That they may Teach the young Women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

Fellow-countrymen.

Exodus 32:32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their Sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

Romans 9:2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

Romans 10:1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

Strangers.

Leviticus 19:34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

Deuteronomy 10:19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Enemies.

Exodus 23:4-5 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his Ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. If thou see the Ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

2 Kings 6:22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

Matthew 5:44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

Romans 12:14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

Romans 12:20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

1 Peter 3:9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

All men.

Galatians 6:10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of Faith.

SHOULD BE EXHIBITED, IN

Ministering to the wants of others.

Matthew 25:35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

Hebrews 6:10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the Saints, and do minister.

Loving each other.

Galatians 5:13 For, Brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

Relieving strangers.

Leviticus 25:35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

Matthew 25:35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

Clothing the naked.

Isaiah 58:7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

Matthew 25:36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

Visiting the sick, ect.

Job 31:16-22 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail; Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the Fatherless hath not eaten thereof; (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a Father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;) If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering; ...

James 1:27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the Fatherless and widows in their Affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

Sympathizing.

Romans 12:15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

1 Corinthians 12:26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

Supporting the weak.

Galatians 6:2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil The Law of Christ.

1 Thessalonians 5:14 Now we exhort you, Brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be Patient toward all men.

Covering the faults of others.

Proverbs 10:12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all Sins.

1 Peter 4:8 And above all things have fervent Charity among yourselves: for Charity shall cover the multitude of Sins.

Forgiving injuries.

Ephesians 4:32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

Colossians 3:13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

Forbearing.

Ephesians 4:2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

Rebuking.

Leviticus 19:17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer Sin upon him.

Matthew 18:15 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

Necessary to true happiness.

Proverbs 15:17 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

The love of God is a motive to.

John 13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

1 John 4:11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

AN EVIDENCE OF

Being in the Light.

1 John 2:10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the Light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

Discipleship with Christ.

John 13:35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

Spiritual life.

1 John 3:14 We know that we have passed from Death unto life, because we love the Brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in Death.

Is the fulfilling of The Law.

Romans 13:8-10 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled The Law. For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false Witness, Thou shalt not Covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of The Law.

Galatians 5:14 For all The Law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

James 2:8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

Love to self is the measure of.

Mark 12:33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole Burnt Offerings and sacrifices.

Is good and pleasant.

Psalms 133:1-2 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for Brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

Is a bond of union.

Colossians 2:2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full Assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

Is the bond of perfectness.

Colossians 3:14 And above all these things put on Charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

Hypocrites, devoid of.

1 John 2:9 He that saith he is in the Light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

1 John 4:20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

The wicked devoid of.

1 John 3:10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

Exemplified.

Joseph,

Genesis 45:15 Moreover he kissed all his Brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his Brethren talked with him.

Ruth,

Ruth 1:16-17 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but Death part thee and me.

Jonathan,

1 Samuel 20:17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

1 Samuel 20:41-42 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

Obadiah,

1 Kings 18:4 For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the Prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred Prophets, and hid them by fifty in a Cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

Centurion,

Luke 7:5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

Primitive Church,

Acts 2:46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

Hebrews 10:33-34 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and Afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used. For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

Lydia,

Acts 16:15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she Besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be Faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

Aquila,

Romans 16:3-4 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus: Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the Churches of the Gentiles.

Paul,

2 Corinthians 6:11-12 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged. Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own Bowels.

Epaphroditus,

Philippians 2:25-26 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants. 26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

Philippians 2:30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto Death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

Philippians,

Philippians 4:15-19 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no Church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.

...

Colossians,

Colossians 1:4 Since we heard of your Faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the Saints,

Thessalonians,

1 Thessalonians 3:6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your Faith and Charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

Onesiphorus,

2 Timothy 1:16-18 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

Philemon,

Philemon 7-9 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the Bowels of the Saints are refreshed by thee, brother. Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is Convenient, Yet for love's sake I rather Beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

Moses,

Hebrews 11:25 Choosing rather to suffer Affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of Sin for a season;

Grace is Not Merited Through Rituals, Ordinances, & Holy Days, Etc.

Making the Word of God of None Effect through Tradition

Note: A hypocrite is "an actor"

Mark 7:6-9 He answered and said unto them, **Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me. Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men. For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do. And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.**

Mark 7:13 **Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition**, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

Matthew 23:25-28 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. *Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.* Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and **not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.**

Romans 5:1 ¶ Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

Trusting in Religious Works for Salvation, Makes Void the Gospel

Trusting in Religious Ordinances, “After the Commandments and Doctrines of Men” will “Beguile you of your Reward”

Colossians 2:12-17 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. ¶ And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, **having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; And** having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. ¶ **Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days*: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.**

Colossians 2:18-23 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his **fleshly mind**, And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, (Touch not; taste not; handle not; Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the **body**; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

The Gentiles were Alienated to God by the Religious Ordinances, and Works of the Law of Moses

Ephesians 2:12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

By the Blood of Christ, Jesus hath Broken Down the Middle Wall of Partition *between the Jews and Gentiles*

Ephesians 2:13-14 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. ¶ For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

The Religious Ordinances, and Works of the Law of Moses, Have Been Abolished, and No Longer Separate Christians

Ephesians 2:15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace;

Man Has Access To God, by Christ's Death, and not by the Observance of Religious Ordinances & Church Sacraments

Ephesians 2:16-19 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For **through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.** Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

Men are Saved by Grace through Faith; not by Observing Religious Ordinances, or by the Works of any Religion

Ephesians 2:8-10 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

Man Cannot Be Justified by the Law Of Moses

Acts 13:39. And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

The Law Given That All The World May Become Guilty Before God

Romans 3:19-20. ¶ Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: **that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.** Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for **by the law is the knowledge of sin.**

Man Is Justified By Faith Without The Deeds of the Law

Romans 3:27-28. Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that **a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.**

The Promise, Was Not Through The Law

Romans 4:13-16. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: **Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.** Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,

Ye Are Not Under The Law, But Under Grace

Romans 6:14. For sin shall not have dominion over you: **for ye are not under the law, but under grace.**

Ye Are Dead to the Law by the Death Of Christ

Romans 7:1-5. ¶ Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, **she is loosed from the law** of her husband. So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, **she is free from that law**; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man. Wherefore, my brethren, **ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ**; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

We Are Delivered From The Law

Romans 7:6-7. But now **we are delivered from the law**, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and **not in the oldness of the letter**. ¶ What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, **Thou shalt not covet**.

The Law Of Moses Cannot Condemn Christians

Romans 8:1-4. ¶ **There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus**, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For the law of **the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death**. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, **God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh**: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

Israel Seeks to be Justified by the Works of the Law

Romans 9:31-32. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because **they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law**. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

Christ is the End of the Law

Romans 10:4. For **Christ is the end of the law** for righteousness to every one that believeth.

Only Perfect Obedience Justifies Before The Law

Romans 10:5. For **Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.**

Galatians 3:10-13. For **as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.** But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. And the law is not of faith: but, **The man that doeth them shall live in them.** Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

Galatians 4:21. ¶ Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

Galatians 5:3-4. For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that **he is a debtor to do the whole law.** Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

James 2:10-11. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. **Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.**

by the Works of the Law Shall No Flesh Be Justified

Galatians 2:16. Knowing that **a man is not justified by the works of the law**, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and **not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.**

I Am Dead to the Law

Galatians 2:19. For **I through the law am dead to the law**, that I might live unto God.

I Do Not Frustrate The Grace Of God

Galatians 2:21. I do not frustrate the grace of God: for **if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.**

No One Receives The Spirit by the Works of the Law

Galatians 3:2. This only would I learn of you, **Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?**

Galatians 3:5. He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, **doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?**

The Law Cannot Disannul The Promise

Galatians 3:17-19. And this I say, that **the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise:** but God gave it to Abraham by promise. ¶ Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

Righteousness Is Not by the Law

Galatians 3:21. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for **if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.**

The Law Was Our Schoolmaster To Bring Us Unto Christ

Galatians 3:23-24. But **before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.**

Christ Came To Redeem Those That Were Under The Law

Galatians 4:4-5. But when the fulness of the time was come, **God sent forth his Son**, made of a woman, **made under the law**, **To redeem them that were under the law**, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

If Ye Be Led of the Spirit, Ye Are Not Under The Law

Galatians 5:18. But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

No One Is Able To Keep The Law

Galatians 6:13. For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

John 7:19. Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

The Law Of Commandments Have Been Abolished

Ephesians 2:15. Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;

How Turn Ye Again... to be In Bondage?

Galatians 4:8-11 ¶ Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, **how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.** I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

The Law Made Nothing Perfect.

Hebrews 7:19. For **the law made nothing perfect**, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

Let No Man Beguile You Of Your Reward.

Colossians 2:13-20. ¶ And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, **having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;** And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. ¶ Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: **Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your reward** in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. **Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,**

Lord, Lord, Have We Not Done Many Wonderful Works?

Matthew 7:21-23 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Galatians 2:21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

John 3:18 **He that believeth on him is not condemned:** but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

John 6:40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that **every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.**

Conclusion

John 6:29 Jesus answered and said unto them, **This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.**

1 John 3:23 ¶ And this is his commandment, **That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another,** as he gave us commandment.

Not By Works Of Righteousness Which We Have Done

Titus 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

Not of works, lest any man should boast

Ephesians 2:8-9 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.*

Romans 4:2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

Romans 9:11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, **not of works**, but of him that calleth;)

Romans 9:16 So then *it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth*, but of God that sheweth mercy.

Romans 11:6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

1 Corinthians 1:29-31 That no flesh should glory in his presence. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: That, according as it is written, **He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.**

2 Timothy 1:9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, **not according to our works**, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

Titus 3:3-5 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, **Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us**, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

By the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified

Romans 3:20 Therefore **by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight**: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

Romans 3:27-28 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that **a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law**.

Galatians 2:16 Knowing that **a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ**, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

God justifies through faith

Galatians 3:8 And the scripture, foreseeing that **God would justify** the heathen **through faith**, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

Galatians 3:26 For ye are all the children of God **by faith in Christ Jesus**.

The hand of the LORD hath done this

Isaiah 41:20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that **the hand of the LORD hath done this**, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

Psalms 111:2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

Glory To God Alone

Exhibited In Christ.

John 1:14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and **we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,**) full of grace and truth.

2 Corinthians 4:6. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, **to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.**

Hebrews 1:3. Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

EXHIBITED IN

His Name.

Deuteronomy 28:58. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest **fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;**

Nehemiah 9:5. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, **Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.**

His Majesty.

Job 37:22. Fair weather cometh out of the north: **with God is terrible majesty.**

Psalms 93:1. The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

Psalms 104:1. Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

Psalm 145:5. I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

Psalm 145:12. To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

His Power.

Exodus 15:1. Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, **I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously:** the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

Exodus 15:6. Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

His Righteousness.

Psalm 19:1. The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.

Psalm 111:3. His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

His Holiness.

Exodus 15:11. Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? **who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?**

DESCRIBED AS

Great.

Psalm 138:5. Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for **great is the glory of the LORD.**

Eternal.

Psalm 104:31. The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.

Rich.

Ephesians 3:16. That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

Highly Exalted.

Psalm 8:1. O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

Psalm 113:4. The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

EXHIBITED TO

Moses.

Exodus 34:5-7. And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD. 6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, 7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

Exodus 33:18-23. And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock: And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

Stephen.

Acts 7:55. But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

His Church.

Deuteronomy 5:24. And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

Psalms 102:16. When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

Enlightens The Church.

Isaiah 60:1-2. Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

Saints Desire to behold.

Psalms 63:2. To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

Psalms 90:16. Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

God Is Jealous Of.

Isaiah 42:8. I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

Reverence.

Isaiah 59:19. So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

Plead In Prayer.

Psalms 79:9. Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

Declare.

1 Chronicles. 16:24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

Psalms 145:5. I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

Psalms 145:11. They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

Magnify.

Psalms 57:5. Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

The Earth Is Full Of.

Isaiah 6:3. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts: the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

The Knowledge Of, Shall Fill The Earth.

Habakkuk 2:14. For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD,
as the waters cover the sea.

Index

Table of Contents	6
Jesus Christ is Jehovah God	8
As Jehovah.!	8
As Jehovah Of Glory.	8
As Jehovah, Our RIGHTEOUSNESS.	8
As Jehovah, Above All.	8
As Jehovah, The First And The Last.	9
As Jehovah's Fellow And Equal.	9
As Jehovah Of Hosts.	10
As Jehovah, The Shepherd.	10
As Jehovah, For Whose Glory All Things Were Created.	10
As Jehovah, The Messenger of the Covenant.	11
Invoked As Jehovah.	11
As The Eternal God And Creator.	11
As The Mighty God.	12
As The Great God And Saviour.	12
As The Saviour	12
As God Over All.	13
As The True God.	13
As God The Word.	13
As God, The Judge.	13
As Emmanuel.	14
As KING Of Kings And LORD Of Lords.	14
As The Holy One.	14
As The Lord From Heaven.	15
As Lord of the Sabbath.	15
As Lord Of All.	15
As Son Of God.	15
As The Only-Begotten Son of the Father.	16
His Blood Is Called The Blood Of God.	16
As One With The Father.	16
As Sending The Spirit, Equally With The Father.	17
As Entitled To Equal Honor With The Father.	17
As Owner Of All Things, Equally With The Father.	17
As Unrestricted by the Law of the Sabbath, Equally With The Father.	17
As The Source Of Grace, Equally With The Father.	17

As Unsearchable, Equally With The Father.	18
As Creator Of All Things.	18
As Supporter And Preserver Of All Things.	18
As Possessed of the Fulness of the GodHead.	19
As Raising The Dead.	19
As Raising Himself From The Dead.	19
As Eternal.	19
As Omnipresent.	20
As Omnipotent.	20
As Omniscient.	21
As Discerning The Thoughts of the Heart.	21
As Unchangeable.	21
As Having Power To Forgive Sins.	22
As Giver Of Pastors to the Church.	22
As Husband of the Church.	22
As The Object Of Divine Worship.	23
As The Object Of Faith.	23
God, Redeems And Purifies The Church To Himself.	23
As God, He Presents The Church To Himself.	24
Saints Live To Him As God.	24
Acknowledged By His Apostles.	24
Acknowledged by the Old Testament Saints.	24
Jesus Christ is the Creator of the Heavens & the Earth	26
God Created The Heaven And The Earth.	26
by the Word of the Lord Were The Heavens Made.	26
by the Word Of God The Heavens Were Of Old.	26
The Word Was With God, And The Word Was God.	26
All Things Were Made By Him, (The Word).	26
The Word Was Made Flesh, And Dwelt Among Us.	27
The World Was Made By Him, (The Word).	27
God, Created All Things By Jesus Christ.	27
For He Spake, And It Was Done.	27
For He Commanded, And They Were Created.	27
The Worlds Were Framed by the Word Of God.	27
Things Seen Were Not Made Of Things Which Do Appear.	28
Thou O My God, Laid The Foundation of the Earth.	28
Thou, Lord, Hast Laid The Foundation of the Earth.	28
His Son, By Whom Also He Made The Worlds.	28
His Son, Upholding All Things by the Word Of His Power.	28

The Holy One Of Israel Saith, "I Have Made The Earth."	29
God Himself Formed The Earth And Made It.	29
By Him Were All Things Created.	29
All Things Created, Visible And Invisible.	29
By Him All Things Consist.	29
He That Built All Things Is God.	30
Thou Hast Created All Things.	30
For Thy Pleasure They Are And Were Created.	30
Him That Liveth For Ever And Ever.	30
The Living God, Which Made Heaven, And Earth.	30
Clearly Seen, Understood by the Things That Are Made.	30
Worship Him That Made Heaven, And Earth.	31
Prophecies Concerning Jesus Christ	32
Concerning His Birth	32
1. Born of the Seed Of Woman	32
2. Born Of A Virgin	33
3. Seed Of Abraham	34
All nations shall be blessed through Abraham	34
4. Seed Of Isaac	35
5. Seed Of Jacob	35
6. Seed Of David	36
7. Tribe Of Judah	36
8. Family Line Of Jesse	37
9. Born In Bethlehem	37
10. Herod Kills The Children	38
Concerning His Nature	39
11. He Pre-existed Creation	39
12. He Shall Be Called Lord	39
13. Called Immanuel (God With Us)	40
14. Prophet	40
15. Priest	41
16. Judge	41
17. King	42
18. Anointed by the Spirit	42
19. His Zeal For God	43
Concerning His Ministry	44
20. Preceded By A Messenger	44
21. to begin In Galilee	44
22. Ministry Of Miracles	45

23. Teacher Of Parables	45
24. He Was To Enter The Temple	46
25. Enter Jerusalem On Donkey	46
26. Stone Of Stumbling To Jews	47
27. Light To Gentiles	47
Concerning The Day Jesus Was Crucified	48
28. Betrayed By A Friend	48
29. Sold For Thirty Pieces Of Silver	48
30. Thirty Pieces Thrown In Temple	49
31. Thirty Pieces Buys Potters Field	49
32. Forsaken By His Disciples	50
33. Accused By False Witnesses	50
34. Silent Before Accusers	51
35. Wounded And Bruised	51
36. Beaten And Spit Upon	52
37. Mocked	52
38. Fell Under The Cross	53
39. Hands And Feet Pierced	53
40. Crucified With Thieves	54
41. Prayed For Enemies	54
42. Rejected By His Own People	55
43. Hated Without Cause	55
44. Friends Stood Aloof	56
45. People Wag Their Heads	56
46. People Stared At Him	57
47. Cloths Divided And Gambled For	57
48. Became Very Thirsty	58
49. Gall And Vinegar Offered Him	58
50. His Forsaken Cry	59
51. Committed Himself To God	59
52. Bones Not Broken	60
53. Heart Broken	60
54. His Side Pierced	61
55. Darkness Over The Land	61
56. Buried In Rich Man's Tomb	62
Concerning His Resurrection & Ascension	63
57. Raised From The Dead	63
58. Begotten As Son Of God	64
59. Ascended To Heaven	64

60. Seated Beside God	65
Jesus Christ, the Son of God—Believe & Confess	66
God Declared That Jesus Christ Is His Son	66
Confess Jesus Christ Before Men	66
Examples Of Saved People Confessing Christ	67
Jesus Made A Good Confession Before Caiaphas	68
Jesus Quoted From The Prophecy of “The Son of Man”	68
Jesus Made A Good Confession Before Pontius Pilate	69
The Martyrs of Jesus Died Making A Good Confession	69
Caiaphas, And The Chief Priests, Denied Jesus Christ Was King—The Son Of God	69
The Pharisees, And Crowds Of Jews, Denied Jesus Christ Was King—The Son Of God	70
He That Denieth That Jesus is the Christ Is Antichrist	70
Jesus Will Deny Those Guilty Of Denying Him.	71
Denying Jesus Leads To Swift Destruction.	71
He That Believeth Not The Son Shall Not See Life; But The Wrath Of God Abideth On Him	71
Repent And Believe The Gospel Of Jesus Christ	71
3000 Unbelievers, Hear The Gospel, Repent and Believe Jesus Christ Is the Risen Son of God	72
Whosoever Believeth That Jesus is the Christ Is Born Of God	72
God Promised To Give A New Heart	72
Ask God To Change Your Stony Heart Of Unbelief	72
After That Ye Believed, Ye Were Sealed	73
This Change Cannot Be Made By Will Power	73
God is the Only One That Can Give The New Birth	73
Ask – Receive, Seek – Find, Knock – It Will Be Opened	73
Create In Me A Clean Heart, O God.	74
The KING of Kings Over Heavens & Earth, is Jesus Christ	75
Jehovah Himself is the King Of Israel.	75
According To Isaiah.	75
The Gospel According To Matthew.	75
The Gospel According To Mark.	75
The Gospel According To Luke.	76
The Gospel According To John.	76
According to the Apostle Paul.	77
According To John On The Isle Of Patmos.	77
Foretold.	78
Glorious.	78

Supreme.	79
Sits In The Throne Of God.	79
Sits On The Throne Of David.	79
Is King Of Zion.	79
Has A Righteous Kingdom.	80
Has An Everlasting Kingdom.	80
Has A Universal Kingdom.	81
His Kingdom Not Of This World.	81
Saints, The Subjects Of.	81
Saints Receive A Kingdom From.	81
ACKNOWLEDGED BY	82
The Wise Men From The East.	82
Nathanael.	82
His Followers.	82
Declared By Himself.	82
Written On His Cross.	82
The Jews Shall Seek To.	83
Saints Shall Behold.	83
Kings Shall Do Homage To.	83
Shall Overcome All His Enemies.	83
TYPIFIED.	84
Melchizedek.	84
David.	84
Solomon.	84
The Lamb of God, Without Blemish, And Without Spot	85
Made Righteous By Faith In Jesus Christ's Innocent Life—Alone	85
THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS	85
Which Of You Convinceth Me Of Sin?	85
That Just Man	85
What Evil Hath He Done	86
I Find No Fault In This Man	86
This Just Person	86
Holy, Harmless, Undeified, Separate From Sinners	87
A Lamb Without Blemish And Without Spot	87
Who Did No Sin	87
Jesus Christ The Righteous	87
The Death of Christ	88
Foretold.	88
Appointed By God.	88

Necessary For The Redemption Of Man.	88
Acceptable, As A Sacrifice To God.	89
Was Voluntary.	89
Was Undeserved.	89
MODE OF	89
Foretold By Christ.	89
Prefigured.	90
Ignominious.	90
Accursed.	90
Exhibited His Humility.	90
A Stumbling Block To Jews.	90
Foolishness To Gentiles.	91
Demanded by the Jews.	91
Inflicted by the Gentiles.	91
In The Company Of Malefactors.	91
Accompanied By Preternatural Signs.	92
Emblematical of the Death Unto Sin.	92
Commemorated In The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.	92
The Cross, Christ's One Time Atoning Sacrifice	93
Believers are SANCTIFIED by the Cross ONCE—Forever.	93
Believers Are PERFECTED by the Cross ONCE—Forever.	93
Believers Are WASHED by the Cross.	93
Believers Are JUSTIFIED by the Cross.	93
Believers Are FORGIVEN of ALL Sin by the Cross.	93
Believers Have The ATONEMENT Now by the Cross.	94
Believers Have PEACE With God.	94
Believers Have Been RECONCILED With God by the Cross.	94
Let's Recap:	94
Christ Suffered "Once," Not Daily	95
Take Up His Cross Daily (In Memory), And Follow Me	95
This Do In Remembrance Of Me	96
The Resurrection of Jesus Christ	97
Foretold by the prophets.	97
Foretold by Himself.	97
WAS NECESSARY TO	97
The fulfillment of Scripture.	97
Forgiveness of sins.	97
Justification.	98
Hope.	98

The efficacy of preaching.	98
The efficacy of faith.	98
A proof of His being the Son of God.	98
EFFECTED BY	99
The power of God.	99
His own power.	99
The power of the Holy Ghost.	99
On the first day of the week.	100
On the third day after His death.	100
THE APOSTLES	100
At first did not understand the predictions respecting.	100
Very slow to believe.	100
Reproved for their unbelief of.	101
HE APPEARED AFTER TO	101
Mary Magdalene.	101
The women.	101
Simon Peter.	101
Two disciples.	102
Apostles, except Thomas.	102
Apostles, Thomas being present.	102
Apostles at the sea of Tiberias.	103
Apostles in Galilee.	103
Above five hundred brethren.	103
James.	103
All the Apostles.	103
Paul.	103
Fraud impossible in.	104
He gave many infallible proofs of.	104
WAS ATTESTED BY	104
Angels.	104
Apostles.	105
His enemies.	105
Asserted and preached by the Apostles.	105
SAINTS	106
Begotten to a lively hope.	106
Desire to know the power of.	106
Should keep, in remembrance.	106
Shall rise in the likeness of.	106
Is an emblem of the new birth.	107

The first-fruits of our resurrection.	107
The truth of the gospel involved in.	107
Followed by His exaltation.	107
An assurance of the judgment.	108
Typified.	108
Isaac,	108
Jonah,	108
The Ascension of Jesus Christ	109
Prophecies respecting.	109
Foretold by himself.	109
Forty days after His resurrection.	109
Described.	110
From Mount Olivet.	110
While blessing his disciples.	110
When he had atoned for sin.	110
Was triumphant.	111
Was to supreme power and dignity.	111
As the Forerunner of His people.	111
To intercede.	111
To send the Holy Ghost.	112
To receive gifts for men.	112
To prepare a place for his people.	112
His second coming shall be in like manner as.	112
Typified.	113
The High Priest Over the Church, Is Jesus Christ	114
To Make Reconciliation For The Sins of the People.	114
Consider The High Priest Of Our Profession, Christ Jesus.	114
A Great High Priest That Is Passed Into The Heavens.	114
Offer Both Gifts And Sacrifices For Sins.	114
Glorified Not Himself.	114
After The Order Of Melchizedek.	115
Because He Continueth Ever.	115
Holy, Harmless, undefiled, Separate From Sinners.	115
Is Consecrated For Evermore.	115
Is Set On The Right Hand of the Throne.	116
Ordained To Offer Gifts And Sacrifices.	116
Went, Not Without Blood.	116
In A Tabernacle, Not Made With Hands.	116
Nor Yet That He Should Offer Himself Often.	116

An High Priest Over The House Of God.	116
The High Priest For Sin, Burned Without The Camp.	117
Appointed And Called By God.	117
Superior To Aaron And The Levitical Priests.	117
Consecrated With An Oath.	117
Has An Unchangeable Priesthood.	118
Is Of Unblemished Purity.	118
Faithful.	118
Needed No Sacrifice For Himself.	118
Offered Himself A Sacrifice.	118
His Sacrifice Superior To All Others.	119
Offered Sacrifice But Once.	119
Made Reconciliation.	119
Obtained Eternal Redemption For Us.	119
Entered Into Heaven.	120
To Appear In The Presence Of God For Us	120
Sympathizes With Those Who Are Tempted.	120
Intercedes.	120
Blesses.	120
On His Throne.	121
Appointment Of, And Encouragement To Steadfastness.	121
In Virtue Of His Atonement.	121
The Only Mediator Between God And Man.	121
Mediator of the Gospel Covenant.	122
TYPIFIED.	122
Moses,	122
Melchizedek.	122
Aaron.	122
The Only Mediator Between God & Men, is Jesus Christ	123
In virtue of His atonement.	123
The Only Mediator Between God And Man.	123
Mediator of the Gospel Covenant.	123
TYPIFIED.	124
Moses,	124
Aaron,	124
The Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ	125
To Every Man According To His Work	125
According To That He Hath Done, Whether It Be Good Or Bad	126
With God, There Is No Respect Of Persons	127

All Have Sinned, There Is None That Doeth Good	129
Flesh And Blood Cannot Inherit The Kingdom Of God	129
The Carnal Mind Is Not Subject to the Law Of God	129
They That Are In The Flesh Cannot Please God	129
He Cannot Enter Into The Kingdom Of God.	129
That Which Is Born of the Flesh Is Flesh	129
The Curse of the Law	130
The Mt. Sinai Law Given Demands Perfect Obedience	130
In My Flesh, Dwelleth No Good Thing	130
The Law Of Sin In My Members	130
There Is None That Doeth Good, No, Not One	130
Summary Of Romans 1:18-3:20	131
All Have Sinned	131
Summary Of Romans 3:20-3:28	131
God Justifies the Ungodly	132
He Was Wounded For Our Transgressions	132
A Propitiation Through Faith In His Blood	132
Jesus Christ Was Delivered For Our Offenses	132
Christ Died For The Ungodly	132
It Is God That Justifieth	133
God Justifies The Heathen Through Faith	133
Such Were Some Of You	133
He Hath Made Him to be Sin For Us	133
Christ Hath Redeemed Us From The Curse of the Law	134
Christ Also Hath Loved Us	134
Christ Jesus Came Into The World To Save Sinners	134
That He Might Redeem Us From All Iniquity	134
According To His Mercy He Saved Us	134
Christ Was Once Offered to bear The Sins Of Many	135
We Were Redeemed With The Precious Blood Of Christ	135
Jesus Christ Bare Our Sins In His Own Body On The Tree	135
Christ Suffered For Sins, That He Might Bring Us To God	135
He is the Propitiation For Our Sins	135
God Loved Us And Sent His Son To Save Us From Our Sins	135
Jesus Loved Us, And Washed Us In His Own Blood	136
Jesus Redeemed Us To God By His Blood	136
The Throne Of Grace	137
God is the God Of All.	137
God is the Giver Of.	137

The Holy Ghost is the Spirit Of.	137
Was Upon Christ.	138
Christ Spake With.	138
Christ Was Full Of.	138
Came By Christ.	138
Given By Christ.	138
Foretold by the Prophets.	139
Riches Of, Exhibited In God's Kindness Through Christ.	139
Glory Of, Exhibited In Our Acceptance In Christ.	139
IS DESCRIBED AS	139
Great.	139
Sovereign.	139
Rich.	140
Exceeding.	140
Manifold.	140
All-Sufficient.	140
All-Abundant.	140
Glorious.	141
The Gospel, A Declaration Of.	141
IS THE SOURCE OF	141
Election.	141
The Call Of God.	141
Justification.	142
Faith.	142
Forgiveness Of Sins.	142
Salvation.	142
Consolation.	142
Hope.	143
Necessary to the Service Of God.	143
God's Work Completed In Saints By.	143
The Work Of God to be Attributed To.	143
Inheritance of the Promises By.	143
Justification By, Opposed To That By Works.	144
SAINTS	144
Are Heirs Of.	144
Are Under.	144
Receive, From Christ.	144
Are What They Are By.	144
Abound In Gifts Of.	145

Should Be Established In.	145
Should Be Strong In.	145
Should Grow In.	145
Should Speak With.	146
SPECIALLY GIVEN	146
To Ministers.	146
to the Humble.	146
To Those Who Walk Uprightly.	147
Not to be Received In Vain.	147
PRAY FOR	147
For Yourselves.	147
For Others.	147
Beware Lest You Fail Of.	147
Manifestation Of, In Others, A Cause Of Gladness.	148
Special Manifestation Of, At The Second Coming Of Christ.	148
Not to be Abused.	148
Antinomians Abused.	148
Those Seeking to be Justified by the Law of Moses, Fallen From	149
“Believe the Gospel” – Faith	150
Is the substance of things hoped for.	150
Is the evidence of things not seen.	150
Commanded.	150
THE OBJECTS OF, ARE	150
God.	150
Christ.	150
Writings of Moses.	151
Writings of the Prophets.	151
The Gospel.	151
Promises of God.	151
IN CHRIST IS	152
The gift of God.	152
The work of God.	152
Precious.	152
Most holy.	152
Fruitful.	153
Accompanied by repentance.	153
Followed by conversion.	153
Christ is the Author and Finisher of.	153
Is a gift of the Holy Ghost.	153

The Scriptures designed to produce.	153
Preaching designed to produce.	154
THROUGH IT IS	154
Remission of Sins.	154
Justification.	154
Salvation.	155
Sanctification.	155
Spiritual Light.	155
Spiritual life.	156
Eternal Life.	156
Rest in heaven.	156
Edification.	156
Preservation.	156
Adoption.	157
Access to God.	157
Inheritance of the promises.	157
The gift of the Holy Ghost.	157
Impossible to please God without.	158
Justification is by, to be of grace.	158
Essential to the profitable reception of the Gospel.	158
Necessary in the Christian warfare.	158
The Gospel effectual in those who have.	158
Excludes self-justification.	159
Excludes boasting.	159
Works by love.	159
PRODUCES	159
Hope.	159
Joy.	159
Peace.	160
Confidence.	160
Boldness in preaching.	160
Christ is precious to those having.	160
Christ dwells in the heart by.	160
Necessary in prayer.	161
Those who are not Christ's have not.	161
Evidence of the new birth.	161
BY IT SAINTS	161
Live.	161
Stand.	161

Walk.	162
Obtain a good report.	162
Overcome the world.	162
Resist the devil.	162
Overcome the devil.	162
Are supported.	162
Saints die in.	163
SAINTS SHOULD	163
Be sincere in.	163
Abound in.	163
Continue in.	163
Be strong in.	164
Stand fast in.	164
Be grounded and settled in.	164
Hold, with a Good Conscience.	164
Pray for the increase of.	164
Have full Assurance of.	164
True, evidenced by its fruits.	165
Without fruits, is Dead.	165
Examine whether you be in.	165
All difficulties overcome by.	165
All things should be done in.	166
Whatever is not of, is Sin.	166
Often tried by Affliction.	166
Trial of, works Patience.	166
The wicked often profess.	166
The wicked destitute of.	167
Protection of, illustrated.	167
A shield,	167
A breastplate,	167
Exemplified.	167
Caleb,	167
Job,	168
Shadrach,	168
Daniel,	168
Peter,	168
Woman who was a sinner,	168
Nathanael,	168
Samaritans,	169

Martha,	169
The Disciples,	169
Thomas,	169
Stephen,	169
Priests,	169
Ethiopian,	170
Barnabas,	170
Sergius Paulus,	170
Philippian jailor,	170
Romans,	170
Colossians,	170
Thessalonians,	171
Lois,	171
Paul,	171
Abel,	171
Enoch,	171
Noah,	171
Abraham,	172
Isaac,	172
Jacob,	172
Joseph,	172
Moses,	172
Rahab,	173
Gideon	173
“Repent!” What is Repentance?	174
What it is.	174
Commanded to all by God.	174
Commanded by Christ.	175
Given by God.	175
Christ came to call sinners to.	175
Christ exalted to give.	175
By the operation of the Holy Ghost.	175
Called repentance unto life.	176
Called repentance unto Salvation.	176
WE SHOULD BE LED TO, BY	176
The long-suffering of God.	176
The goodness of God.	176
The chastisements of God.	177
Godly sorrow works.	177

Necessary to the pardon of Sin.	177
Conviction of Sin necessary to.	177
PREACHED	178
By Christ.	178
By John The Baptist.	178
By the Apostles.	178
In the name of Christ.	178
Not to be repented of.	178
The present time the season for.	179
There is joy in heaven over one sinner brought to.	179
Ministers should rejoice over their people on their.	179
Should be evidenced by fruits.	179
SHOULD BE ACCOMPANIED BY	179
Humility.	179
Shame and confusion.	180
Self-abhorrence.	181
Confession.	181
Faith.	181
Prayer.	181
Conversion.	182
Turning from Sin.	182
Turning from idolatry.	182
Greater zeal in the path of duty.	182
Exhortations to.	182
THE WICKED	183
Averse to.	183
Not led to by the judgments of God.	183
Not led to, by miraculous interference.	183
Neglect the time given for.	184
Condemned for neglecting.	184
Danger of neglecting.	184
Neglect of, followed by swift Judgment.	184
Denied to apostates.	185
Illustrated.	185
The Prodigal Son,	185
The Repentant Son,	185
Paul,	185
True Exemplified.	186
Israelites,	186

David,	186
Manasseh,	186
Job,	186
Nineveh,	186
Peter,	187
Zaccheus,	187
Thief on the Cross,	187
Corinthians,	187
False Exemplified.	188
Saul,	188
Ahab,	188
Judas,	188
“Be Converted, that Your Sins may be Blotted Out”	189
By God.	189
By Christ.	189
By the power of the Holy Ghost.	189
Is of grace.	189
Follows repentance.	190
Is the result of Faith.	190
THROUGH THE INSTRUMENTALITY OF	190
The scriptures.	190
Ministers.	190
Self-examination.	191
Affliction.	191
OF SINNERS, A CAUSE OF JOY.	191
To God.	191
To Saints.	191
Is necessary.	191
Commanded.	192
Exhortations to.	192
Promises connected with.	192
Pray for.	193
Is accompanied by Confession of Sin, and Prayer.	193
Danger of neglecting.	193
Duty of leading sinners to.	193
Encouragement for leading sinners to.	194
Of Gentiles, predicted.	194
Of Israel, predicted.	194
“God be Merciful to Me a Sinner” – Confessing Sin	195

God requires.	195
God regards.	195
Exhortation to.	195
Promises to.	196
SHOULD BE ACCOMPANIED WITH	196
Submission to punishment.	196
Prayer for forgiveness.	196
Self-Abasement.	197
Godly sorrow.	197
Forsaking Sin.	197
Restitution.	198
Should be full and unreserved.	198
Followed by pardon.	198
Illustrated.	198
Exemplified.	199
Aaron,	199
Israelites,	199
Saul,	199
David,	199
Ezra,	200
Nehemiah,	200
Levites,	200
Job,	200
Daniel,	200
Peter,	201
Thief,	201
“In the Name of Jesus Christ,” – Confessing Christ	202
Influences of the Holy Spirit necessary to.	202
A test of being Saints.	202
An evidence of union with God.	202
Necessary to Salvation.	202
Ensures His confessing us.	203
The fear of man prevents.	203
Persecution should not prevent us from.	203
Must be connected with Faith.	203
Consequences of not.	203
Exemplified.	204
Nathanael,	204
Peter,	204

Man born blind,	204
Martha,	204
Peter and John,	204
Apostles,	205
Stephen,	205
Paul,	205
Timothy,	205
John,	205
Church in Pergamos,	206
Martyrs,	206
"Be Baptized Every One of You," – Baptism	207
As Administered By John.	207
Christ's Example.	207
Adopted By Christ.	208
Jesus Christ Commanded to be Baptized	208
Peter Commanded to be Baptized	208
Paul Commanded to be Baptized	209
In The Name of the Father, The Son, And The Holy Ghost.	209
In The Name Of Jesus Christ	209
They That Gladly Received Peter's Words Were Baptized	209
Immediately Upon Hearing & Believing The Gospel	210
"Much Water," The Outward And Visible Sign In.	210
Regeneration, The Inward And Spiritual Grace Of.	210
Faith Necessary To.	211
Confession Of Sin Necessary To.	211
Repentance Necessary To.	211
Remission Of Sins, Signified By.	211
There Is But One.	212
Rebaptism Necessary, When the Gospel is Not Understood, During The First Baptism	212
ADMINISTERED TO	212
Individuals.	212
Households.	212
John's Baptism Was Unto Repentance.	213
Baptism is for the Remission of Sins, and the Gift of the Holy Ghost	213
The Believer is Sealed Immediately after Baptism, by the Holy Ghost	213
Unites With Christ's Death, Burial & Resurrection	213
Unites With Christ's Body, The Church	214
Is How Believers Put On Christ	214

A Man Which had not on a Wedding Garment	214
Conducted In Different Houses, Doesn't Divide the Church into Separate Denominations	215
Baptism Into Christ's Death Has Set Us Free From The Law	215
Replaced Circumcision As The Seal of the New Covenant	215
One Baptism Vs. When Rebaptism Is Necessary	216
The Thief On The Cross	216
Baptism is Obedience to the Gospel Motivated by Love to Jesus Christ	216
All Who Refuse to Obey the Gospel Perish	217
Baptism "Saves"	217
Baptism Did Not Save the Unrepentant Simon Magus	218
Simon Magus Believed And Was Baptized	218
Simon Magus Had Not Received The Holy Ghost	218
Why Not? Simon Magus Had Not Repented,	218
Typified.	219
"For the Remission of Sins," – Forgiveness	220
The Lord Will Not Impute Sin.	220
The Blood Of Jesus Christ His Son Cleanseth Us From All Sin.	221
Your Sins Are Forgiven.	221
Whosoever Believeth In Him Shall Receive Remission Of Sins.	221
Through Jesus Is Preached Unto You The Forgiveness Of Sins.	221
Believer's Are Justified From All Things.	221
That Your Sins May Be Blotted Out.	221
We Have The Forgiveness Of Sins.	222
Having Forgiven You All Trespasses.	222
to the Lord Our God Belong Mercies And Forgivenesses.	222
We Have Redemption Through His Blood.	222
By Grace Are Ye Saved Through Faith.	222
Forgiving Iniquity And Transgression And Sin.	223
He Had By Himself Purged Our Sins.	223
Their Sins And Iniquities Will I Remember No More.	223
He Obtained Eternal Redemption For Us.	223
The Blood Of Christ, Purges The Conscience.	223
Though Your Sins Be As Scarlet.	224
The People Shall Be Forgiven Their Iniquity.	224
The Lord Will Not Remember Thy Sins.	224
I Have Blotted Out, As A Thick Cloud, Thy Transgressions.	224
Seek Ye The Lord While He May Be Found.	224
I Will Remember Their Sin No More.	225

I Will Cleanse Them From All Their Iniquity.	225
I Will Pardon Them.	225
Thou Art A Gracious God, And Merciful.	225
Ye May Be Clean From All Your Sins.	225
The Remission of their Sins.	226
Remission Of Sins Should Be Preached In His Name.	226
He Shall Save His People From Their Sins.	226
God Delighteth In Mercy.	226
Thou Art A God Ready To Pardon.	226
Who Forgiveth All Thine Iniquities.	227
As The East Is From The West.	227
The Lord Is Merciful And Gracious.	227
Blessed Is He Whose Transgression Is Forgiven.	227
Blot Out My Transgressions.	227
Create In Me A Clean Heart.	228
As For Our Transgressions, Thou Shalt Purge Them Away.	228
O Lord, Art A God Full Of Compassion.	228
Thou, Lord, Art Good, And Ready To Forgive	228
Jesus Loved Us, And Washed Us From Our Sins.	228
There Shall Come Out Of Sion The Deliverer.	229
I Shall Take Away Their Sins.	229
Where Sin Abounded, Grace Did Much More Abound.	229
There Shall Be A Fountain Opened to the House Of David.	229
“Ye Shall Receive the Gift of the Holy Ghost”	230
By the Father.	230
By the Son.	230
To Christ without measure.	230
GIVEN	230
Upon Baptism	230
According to promise.	230
Upon the exaltation of Christ.	231
Through the intercession of Christ.	231
In answer to prayer.	231
For instruction.	231
For comfort of Saints.	231
To those who repent and believe.	232
To those who obey God.	232
To the Gentiles.	232
Is abundant.	232

Is permanent.	233
Is fructifying.	233
Received through Faith.	233
An evidence of union with Christ.	233
An earnest of the inheritance of the Saints.	234
A pledge of the continued favor of God.	234
“Baptism with the Holy Ghost”	235
Foretold.	235
Is through Christ.	235
Christ administered.	235
Promised to Saints Upon Water Baptism.	235
All Saints partake of.	236
Necessity for.	236
Renews and cleanses the soul.	236
The Word of God instrumental to.	236
Typified.	237
“Ye Were Sealed with that Holy Spirit of Promise”	238
Christ received.	238
Saints receive.	238
Is unto the day of redemption.	238
The wicked do not receive.	238
Judgment suspended until all Saints receive.	238
Typified.	239
“Except a Man Be Born of Water and of the Spirit”	240
The corruption of human nature requires.	240
None can enter heaven without.	240
EFFECTED BY	240
God.	240
Christ.	240
The Holy Ghost.	240
THROUGH THE INSTRUMENTALITY OF	241
The word of God.	241
The resurrection of Christ.	241
The ministry of the Gospel.	241
Is of the will of God.	241
Is of the mercy of God.	242
Is for the glory of God.	242
DESCRIBED AS	242
A new creation.	242

Newness of life.	242
A spiritual resurrection.	243
A new heart.	243
A new spirit.	243
Putting on the new man.	243
The inward man.	243
Circumcision of the heart.	244
Partaking of the divine nature.	244
The washing of regeneration.	244
All Saints partake of.	244
PRODUCES	245
Likeness to God.	245
Likeness to Christ.	245
Knowledge of God.	245
Hatred of Sin.	246
Victory over the world.	246
Delight in God's law.	246
EVIDENCED BY	246
Faith in Christ.	246
Righteousness.	246
Brotherly love.	246
Connected with Adoption.	247
The ignorant cavil at.	247
Manner of effecting Illustrated.	247
Preserves from Satan's devices.	247
Reconciliation with God	248
Predicted.	248
Proclaimed By Angels At The Birth Of Christ.	248
Blotting Out The Hand-Writing Of Ordinances Was Necessary	248
EFFECTED FOR MEN	248
By God In Christ.	248
By Christ As High Priest.	249
by the Death Of Christ.	249
by the Blood Of Christ.	249
While Alienated From God.	249
Without Strength.	249
Yet Sinners.	250
While Enemies To God.	250
The Ministry Of Committed To Ministers.	250

Ministers, In Christ's Stead, Should Beseech Men To Seek.	250
EFFECTS OF;	250
Peace of God.	250
Access to God.	251
Union of Jews and Gentiles.	251
Union of things in heaven and earth.	251
A pledge of final salvation.	251
Necessity for — Illustrated.	251
Typified.	252
Redemption	252
Defined.	252
Is of God.	252
Is by Christ.	252
Is by the blood of Christ.	253
Christ sent to effect.	253
Christ is made, to us.	253
IS FROM	254
The bondage of the law.	254
The curse of the law.	254
The power of sin.	254
The power of the grave.	254
All troubles.	254
All iniquity.	254
All evil.	255
The present evil world.	255
Vain conversation.	255
Enemies.	255
Death.	255
Destruction.	256
Man cannot affect.	256
Corruptible things cannot purchase.	256
PROCURES FOR US	256
Justification.	256
Forgiveness of sin.	256
Adoption.	257
Purification.	257
The present life, the only season for.	257
DESCRIBED AS	257
Precious.	257

Plenteous.	257
Eternal.	257
SUBJECTS OF	258
The soul.	258
The body.	258
The life.	258
The inheritance.	258
MANIFESTS THE	259
Power of God.	259
Grace of God.	259
Love and pity of God.	259
A subject for praise.	259
Old Testament saints partakers of.	260
THEY WHO PARTAKE OF	260
Are the property of God.	260
Are first-fruits unto God.	260
Are a peculiar people.	260
Are assured of.	261
Are sealed unto the day of.	261
Are Zealous of good works.	261
Walk safely in holiness.	261
Shall return to Zion with joy.	262
Alone can learn the songs of heaven.	262
Commit themselves to God.	262
Have an earnest of the completion of.	262
Wait for the completion of.	262
Pray for the completion of.	263
Praise God for.	263
Should glorify God for.	263
Should be without fear.	263
Typified.	264
Israel,	264
Atonement-money,	264
Bond-servant,	265
The Atonement	266
Explained.	266
Foreordained.	266
Foretold.	266
Affected by Christ alone.	267

Was voluntary.	268
EXHIBITS THE	268
Grace and mercy of God.	268
Love of God.	269
Love of Christ.	269
Reconciles the justice and mercy of God.	269
Necessity for.	270
Made but once.	270
Acceptable to God.	271
Reconciliation to God affected by.	271
Access to God by.	272
Remission of sins by.	272
Justification by.	272
Sanctification by.	272
Redemption by.	273
HAS DELIVERED SAINTS FROM THE	273
Power of sin.	273
Power of the World.	273
Power of the devil.	274
Saints glorify God for.	274
Saints rejoice in God for.	274
Saints praise God for.	275
Faith in, indispensable.	275
Commemorated in the Lord's supper.	275
Ministers should fully set forth.	276
Typified.	276
Salvation	278
Is of God.	278
Is of the purpose of God.	278
Is of the appointment of God.	278
God is willing to give.	278
Is by Christ.	278
Is by Christ alone.	279
Announced after the fall.	279
Of Israel, predicted.	279
Of the Gentiles, predicted.	280
Revealed in the gospel.	280
Came to the Gentiles through the fall of the Jews.	280
CHRIST	280

The Captain of.	280
The Author of.	281
Appointed for.	281
Raised up for.	281
Has.	281
Brings, with Him.	281
Mighty to effect.	282
Came to effect.	282
Died to effect.	282
Exalted to give.	282
Is not by works.	282
Is of grace.	283
Is of love.	283
Is of mercy.	283
Is of the long-suffering of God.	284
Is through faith in Christ.	284
Reconciliation to God, a pledge of.	284
IS DELIVERANCE FROM	284
Sin	284
Uncleanness.	285
The devil.	285
Wrath.	285
This present evil world.	285
Enemies.	285
Eternal death.	286
Confession of Christ necessary to.	286
Regeneration necessary to.	286
Final perseverance necessary to.	286
DESCRIBED AS	286
Great.	286
Glorious.	287
Common.	287
From generation to generation.	287
To the uttermost.	287
Eternal.	287
Searched into and exhibited by the prophets.	288
The gospel is the power of God unto.	288
Preaching the word is the appointed means of.	288
The Scriptures are able to make wise unto.	288

Now is the day of.	289
From sin, to be worked out with fear and trembling.	289
SAINTS	289
Chosen to.	289
Appointed to obtain.	289
Are heirs of.	290
Have, through grace.	290
Have a token of, in their patient suffering for Christ.	290
Kept by the power of God unto.	290
Beautified with.	290
Clothed with.	290
Satisfied by.	291
Love.	291
Hope for.	291
Wait for.	291
Long for.	291
Earnestly look for.	292
Daily approach nearer to.	292
Receive, as the end of their faith.	292
Welcome the tidings of.	292
Pray to be visited with.	292
Pray for assurance of.	293
Pray for a joyful sense of.	293
Evidence, by works.	293
Ascribe, to God.	293
Praise God for.	293
Commemorate, with thanks.	294
Rejoice in.	294
Glory in.	294
Declare.	294
Godly sorrow worketh repentance unto.	295
All the earth shall see.	295
MINISTERS	295
Give the knowledge of.	295
Show the way of.	295
Should exhort to.	295
Should labor to lead others to.	296
Should be clothed in.	296
Should use self-denial to lead others to.	296

Should endure suffering that the elect may obtain.	296
Are a sweet savor of Christ unto God, in those who obtain.	296
The heavenly host ascribe, to God.	296
SOUGHT IN VAIN FROM	297
Idols.	297
Earthly power.	297
No escape for those who neglect.	297
Is far off from the wicked.	297
ILLUSTRATED BY	298
A rock.	298
A horn.	298
A tower.	298
A helmet.	298
A shield.	299
A lamp.	299
A cup.	299
Clothing.	299
Wells.	299
Walls and bulwarks.	300
Chariots.	300
A victory.	300
Typified.	300
Love to God	301
Commanded.	301
The first great commandment.	301
With all the heart.	301
Better than all sacrifices.	301
PRODUCED BY	302
The Holy Ghost.	302
The love of God to us.	302
Answers to prayer.	302
Exhibited by Christ.	302
A characteristic of Saints.	302
SHOULD PRODUCE	303
Joy.	303
Love to Saints.	303
Hatred of Sin.	303
Obedience to God.	303
Perfected in obedience.	303

Perfected, gives boldness.	304
God, Faithful to those who have.	304
THEY WHO HAVE	304
Are known of Him.	304
Are preserved by Him.	304
Are delivered by Him.	304
Partake of His mercy.	304
Have all things working for their good.	305
Persevere in.	305
Exhort one another to.	305
Pray for.	305
The love of the world is a proof of not having.	305
They who love not others, are without.	306
Hypocrites, without.	306
The uncharitable, without.	306
God tries the sincerity of.	306
Promises connected with.	306
Love to Man	308
Is of God.	308
Commanded by God.	308
Commanded by Christ.	308
After the example of Christ.	308
Taught by God.	309
Faith worketh by.	309
A fruit of the Spirit.	309
Purity of heart leads to.	309
Explained.	309
Is an active principle.	310
Is an abiding principle.	310
Is the second great commandment.	310
Is the end of the commandment.	310
Supernatural gifts are nothing without.	310
The greatest sacrifices are nothing without.	311
Especially enjoined upon ministers.	311
Saints SHOULD	311
Put on.	311
Follow after.	311
Abound in.	311
Continue in.	312

Provoke each other to.	312
Be sincere in.	312
Be disinterested in.	312
Be fervent in.	313
Should be connected with brotherly-kindness.	313
Should be with a pure heart.	313
All things should be done with.	313
SHOULD BE EXHIBITED, TOWARD	314
Saints.	314
Ministers.	314
Our families.	314
Fellow-countrymen.	314
Strangers.	315
Enemies.	315
All men.	315
SHOULD BE EXHIBITED, IN	316
Ministering to the wants of others.	316
Loving each other.	316
Relieving strangers.	316
Clothing the naked.	316
Visiting the sick, ect.	317
Sympathizing.	317
Supporting the weak.	317
Covering the faults of others.	317
Forgiving injuries.	317
Forbearing.	318
Rebuking.	318
Necessary to true happiness.	318
The love of God is a motive to.	318
AN EVIDENCE OF	319
Being in the Light.	319
Discipleship with Christ.	319
Spiritual life.	319
Is the fulfilling of The Law.	319
Love to self is the measure of.	320
Is good and pleasant.	320
Is a bond of union.	320
Is the bond of perfectness.	320
Hypocrites, devoid of.	320

The wicked devoid of.	321
Exemplified.	321
Joseph,	321
Ruth,	321
Jonathan,	321
Obadiah,	321
Centurion,	322
Primitive Church,	322
Lydia,	322
Aquila,	322
Paul,	322
Epaphroditus,	323
Philippians,	323
Colossians,	323
Thessalonians,	323
Onesiphorus,	324
Philemon,	324
Moses,	324
Grace is Not Merited Through Rituals, Ordinances, & Holy Days, Etc.	325
Making the Word of God of None Effect through Tradition	325
Trusting in Religious Works for Salvation, Makes Void the Gospel	326
Trusting in Religious Ordinances, "After the Commandments and Doctrines of Men" will "Beguile you of your Reward"	326
The Gentiles were Alienated to God by the Religious Ordinances, and Works of the Law of Moses	326
By the Blood of Christ, Jesus hath Broken Down the Middle Wall of Partition between the Jews and Gentiles	326
The Religious Ordinances, and Works of the Law of Moses, Have Been Abolished, and No Longer Separate Christians	327
Man Has Access To God, by Christ's Death, and not by the Observance of Religious Ordinances & Church Sacraments	327
Men are Saved by Grace through Faith; not by Observing Religious Ordinances, or by the Works of any Religion	327
Man Cannot Be Justified by the Law Of Moses	327
The Law Given That All The World May Become Guilty Before God	328
Man Is Justified By Faith Without The Deeds of the Law	328
The Promise, Was Not Through The Law	328
Ye Are Not Under The Law, But Under Grace	328
Ye Are Dead to the Law by the Death Of Christ	329
We Are Delivered From The Law	329

The Law Of Moses Cannot Condemn Christians	329
Israel Seeks to be Justified by the Works of the Law	329
Christ is the End of the Law	330
Only Perfect Obedience Justifies Before The Law	330
by the Works of the Law Shall No Flesh Be Justified	330
I Am Dead to the Law	330
I Do Not Frustrate The Grace Of God	331
No One Receives The Spirit by the Works of the Law	331
The Law Cannot Disannul The Promise	331
Righteousness Is Not by the Law	331
The Law Was Our Schoolmaster To Bring Us Unto Christ	331
Christ Came To Redeem Those That Were Under The Law	332
If Ye Be Led of the Spirit, Ye Are Not Under The Law	332
No One Is Able To Keep The Law	332
The Law Of Commandments Have Been Abolished	332
How Turn Ye Again... to be In Bondage?	332
The Law Made Nothing Perfect.	333
Hebrews 7:19. For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.	333
Let No Man Beguile You Of Your Reward.	333
Lord, Lord, Have We Not Done Many Wonderful Works?	334
Conclusion	334
Not By Works Of Righteousness Which We Have Done	335
Not of works, lest any man should boast	335
By the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified	336
God justifies through faith	336
The hand of the LORD hath done this	336
Glory To God Alone	337
Exhibited In Christ.	337
EXHIBITED IN	337
His Name.	337
His Majesty.	337
His Power.	338
His Righteousness.	338
His Holiness.	338
DESCRIBED AS	338
Great.	338
Eternal.	339
Rich.	339

Highly Exalted.	339
EXHIBITED TO	339
Moses.	339
Stephen.	340
His Church.	340
Enlightens The Church.	340
Saints Desire to behold.	340
God Is Jealous Of.	340
Reverence.	341
Plead In Prayer.	341
Declare.	341
Magnify.	341
The Earth Is Full Of.	341
The Knowledge Of, Shall Fill The Earth.	342

Index	343
--------------	------------